| 1 | Before driving | Adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column. |
| 2 | When driving | Driving, stopping and safe-driving information. |
| 3 | Interior features | Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience. |
| 4 | Maintenance and care | Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information. |
| 5 | When trouble arises | What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident. |
| 6 | Vehicle specifications | Detailed vehicle information. |
| 7 | For US owners | Reporting safety defects for US owners |
|    | Index | Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual. |
1 Before driving

1-1. Key information ........................................ 2
   Keys ......................................................... 2

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk .......... 4
   Smart access system with push-button start ................. 4
   Wireless remote control ................................ 16
   Doors..................................................... 19
   Trunk..................................................... 23

1-3. Adjustable components .......... 26
   Front seats........................................... 26
   Driving position memory .................................. 28
   Seat position memory .................................. 31
   Head restraints ....................................... 33
   Seat belts ............................................. 34
   Steering wheel (manually adjustable type) ................. 40
   Steering wheel (power-adjustable type) ..................... 41
   Anti-glare inside rear view mirror .......................... 42
   Outside rear view mirrors ................................ 43

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof .......... 45
   Power windows.......................................... 45
   Moon roof ............................................... 48

1-5. Refueling .............................................. 51
   Opening the fuel tank cap ................................ 51

1-6. Anti-theft system ..................................... 54
   Engine immobilizer system ................................ 54
   Alarm.......................................................... 56
   Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.) ............................ 58

1-7. Safety information ................................... 59
   Correct driving posture .................................... 59
   SRS airbags ................................................... 61
   Front passenger occupant classification system .......... 72
   Child restraint systems .................................. 77
   Installing child restraints .................................. 80

2 When driving

2-1. Driving procedures ......................... 90
   Driving the vehicle .................................. 90
   Starting the engine .................................. 98
   Automatic Transmission .................................. 101
   Manual Transmission .................................. 105
   Turn signal lever .................................. 107
   Parking brake ....................................... 108

2-2. Instrument cluster .......................... 109
   Gauges and meters .................................. 109
   Indicators and warning lights .......................... 115
TABLE OF CONTENTS

3-5. Other interior features ........ 219
   Sun visors ..................................... 219
   Vanity mirror .................................. 220
   Clock ........................................... 221
   Satellite switches .......................... 222
   Ashtrays ....................................... 225
   Cigarette lighter ........................... 226
   Power outlet ................................... 227
   Seat heaters ................................... 228
   Seat heaters and ventilators ... 230
   Armrest .......................................... 232
   Rear sunshade ............................... 233
   Extended trunk .............................. 235
   Coat hooks ..................................... 236
   Floor mat ....................................... 237
   Trunk features .................................. 238
   Garage door opener ....................... 241
   Compass ......................................... 246

4. Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care .......... 252
   Cleaning and protecting
      the vehicle exterior ................... 252
   Cleaning and protecting
      the vehicle interior ................... 254

4-2. Maintenance ....................... 257
   Maintenance requirements .... 257
   General maintenance .......... 259
   Emission inspection and
      maintenance (I/M) programs ......... 262

4-3. Do-it-yourself
    maintenance ......................... 263
   Do-it-yourself service
      precautions ................................ 263
   Hood ........................................... 266
   Positioning the jack ................ 267
   Engine compartment ............... 269
   Tires ........................................... 283
   Tire inflation pressure ........... 293
   Wheels ......................................... 297
   Air conditioning filter .......... 299
   Electronic key battery ........... 302
   Checking and replacing
      fuses ......................................... 304
   Headlight aim ............................ 318
   Light bulbs ................................. 319

5. When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information .......... 328
   If your vehicle needs to
      be towed ..................................... 328
   If you think something is
      wrong ......................................... 335
Fuel pump shut off system ........................................ 336
Event data recorder .......................................................... 337

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency ........................................ 339
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds .................. 339
If a warning message is displayed .................................. 344
If you have a flat tire ......................................................... 358
If the engine will not start ................................................. 366
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P .................................. 367
If you lose your keys ............................................................ 368
When the electronic key does not operate properly ............ 369
If the vehicle battery is discharged .............................................. 372
If your vehicle overheats ......................................................... 375
If the vehicle becomes stuck ............................................... 377

6. Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications ......................................................... 380
Maintenance data ................................................................. 380
Fuel information ................................................................. 395
Tire information ................................................................. 398

6-2. Customization ............................................................. 406
Customizable features .......................................................... 406

6-3. Initialization ................................................................. 411
Items to initialize ................................................................. 411

For US owners

7  Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners .................................... 414

Index

Alphabetical index ............................................................... 416

What to do if ................................................................. 425

What to do if... .................................................................. 425

v
Tires
- Rotation  P. 283
- Replacement  P. 358
- Inflation pressure  P. 389
- Information  P. 398

Doors  P. 19

Tail lights  P. 122

Side marker lights  P. 122

Rear window defogger  P. 178

Trunk  P. 23

Turn signal lights  P. 107

Fuel filler door  P. 51

*: If equipped
Pictorial index

- Seat belts P. 34
- Head restraints P. 33
- Power window switches P. 45

Interior

- AUX adapter P. 206
- Bottle holders/door pockets P. 218
- Floor mat P. 237
- Driver airbag P. 61
- Knee airbags P. 61
- Front passenger airbag P. 61

- Armrest P. 232
- Console box P. 214
- Cup holders P. 216
- Ashtrays P. 225
- Power outlet P. 227
- Front seats P. 26
- Cup holders P. 216
- SRS side airbags P. 61
- Console box P. 214
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror | P. 42
Personal lights | P. 211
Moon roof switch | P. 48
Interior lights | P. 211

Coat hooks | P. 236
SRS curtain shield airbags | P. 61
Vanity mirrors | P. 220
Sun visors | P. 219
Garage door opener switches | P. 241
Compass | P. 246

*: If equipped
Driving position memory switches * P.28
Seat position memory switches * P.31
Door lock switch P.19
Outside rear view mirror switches P.43
Window lock switch P.45
Power window switches P.45
Automatic transmission
- Automatic transmission shift lever
  P. 101
- Seat heater switches
  P. 228
- Seat heater/ventilator switches
  P. 230
- Shift lock override button
  P. 367
- Cigarette lighter
  P. 226
- Ashtrays
  P. 225

Manual transmission
- Manual transmission shift lever
  P. 105
- Parking brake lever
  P. 108
- Seat heater switches
  P. 228
- Seat heater/ventilator switches
  P. 230
- Cigarette lighter
  P. 226
- Ashtrays
  P. 225

*: If equipped
Pictorial index

Instrument panel

Headlight switch... P. 122
Turn signal lever... P. 107
Fog light switch... P. 125
Shift paddle switches*... P. 103
Gauges and meters... P. 109
Multi-information display... P. 118
Windshield wipers and washer switch... P. 126
Engine switch... P. 98
Trunk opener main switch... P. 23
Glove box... P. 213
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*... P. 40
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*... P. 41
Parking brake pedal (automatic transmission)... P. 108
Audio remote control switches... P. 207
A

Without navigation system

- Air conditioning system
  - Page 170
- Audio system
  - Page 179
- Clock
  - Page 221
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers
  - Page 178
- Security indicator
  - Pages 54, 56
- Emergency flashers

With navigation system

- Navigation system
  - If equipped
  - Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”
- Air conditioning system
  - If equipped
- Clock
  - Page 221
- Audio system
  - If equipped
B

- Without navigation system
  - DISP switch: P.119
  - Distance switch: P.133
  - Cruise control switch: P.130, 133

- With navigation system
  - Telephone switch: P.119
  - DISP switch: P.119
  - Distance switch: P.133
  - Cruise control switch: P.130, 133
  - Speech command switch: P.130, 133

C

- Automatic transmission
  - VSC OFF switch: P.150
  - ECT switch: P.102

- Manual transmission
  - VSC OFF switch: P.150
  - ETCS switch: P.105
D

- Rear sunshade switch * P. 233
- Headlight cleaner switch * P. 129
- Instrument panel light control dial P. 110
- Satellite switches P. 222
- Trunk opener P. 23
- Fuel filler door opener P. 51

*: If equipped
*: Refer to “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

xxv
For your information

Main Owners Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustration may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Lexus vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Lexus products. Modification with non-genuine Lexus products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as the multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Lexus dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.
**Scraping of your Lexus**

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Lexus dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>General precautions while driving</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired you ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that will hurt or kill you, your occupants or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>General precaution regarding children’s safety</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the cigarette lighter, the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Symbols used throughout this manual

**Cautions & Notices**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Safety symbol**

Throughout this manual, you will also see the symbol of a circle with a slash through it. This means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".
1-1. Key information............................ 2
   Keys....................................................... 2

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk................... 4
   Smart access system with push-button start....................... 4
   Wireless remote control.................................. 16
   Doors.................................................................. 19
   Trunk .................................................................. 23

1-3. Adjustable components .......... 26
   Front seats ........................................ 26
   Driving position memory ................................ 28
   Seat position memory ................................ 31
   Head restraints ......................................... 33
   Seat belts .................................................. 34
   Steering wheel (manually adjustable type) ........ 40
   Steering wheel (power-adjustable type) ............ 41
   Anti-glare inside rear view mirror .................... 42
   Outside rear view mirrors .................................. 43

1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof ...... 45
   Power windows ........................................... 45
   Moon roof.................................................. 48

1-5. Refueling............................................. 51
   Opening the fuel tank cap .............................. 51

1-6. Anti-theft system ...................... 54
   Engine immobilizer system.......................... 54
   Alarm......................................................... 56
   Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)....................... 58

1-7. Safety information.................... 59
   Correct driving posture .................................. 59
   SRS airbags ................................................. 61
   Front passenger occupant classification system........ 72
   Child restraint systems .............................. 77
   Installing child restraints ....................... 80
1-1. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

1. Electronic keys
   • Operating the smart access system with push-button start (→P. 4)
   • Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 16)

2. Mechanical keys

3. Key number plate

Using the mechanical key

Take out the mechanical key.

■ When required to leave a key to the vehicle with a parking attendant

Turn the trunk opener main switch OFF and lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 23, 213)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ Key number plate

Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at your Lexus dealer using the key number plate. (→P. 368)
1-1. Key information

**NOTICE**

■ **To prevent key damage**
  - Do not subject the keys to strong shocks, expose them to high temperatures by placing them in direct sunlight, or get them wet.
  - Do not expose the keys to electromagnetic materials or attach any material that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk
Smart access system with push-button start

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. (The driver should always carry the electronic key.)

1. Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 5)
2. Unlocks the trunk (→P. 5)
3. Starts the engine (→P. 98)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Locking and unlocking the doors (front door handles only)**

Press the lock button to lock the door.

Grip the handle to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The door cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the door is locked.

**Unlocking the trunk**

Press the button to unlock the trunk.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Antenna location and effective range

Antenna location

1. Antennas outside cabin
2. Antennas inside cabin
3. Antenna inside trunk
4. Antenna outside trunk
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**

- **When locking or unlocking the doors**
  The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (70 cm) to 3.3 ft. (1 m) of either of the outside front door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- **When unlocking the trunk**
  The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 70 cm (2.3 ft.) to 1 m (3.3 ft.) of the trunk release button.

- **When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes**
  The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Operation signals

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations. (Ways of coping: → P. 369)

● Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
● When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication device
● When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
● When the electronic key has come into contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
● When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
● When the electronic key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks.

STEP 1 Turn the engine switch OFF.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the key surface is turned off, push and hold , , or ( ) for approximately 5 seconds while pushing the button on the key.
The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step 2.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multi-information display</th>
<th>Unlocking doors</th>
<th>Beep</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hold the driver’s door handle to unlock only the driver’s door.</td>
<td>Exterior: Beeps three times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hold the front passenger’s door handle to unlock all doors</td>
<td>Interior: Pings once</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hold either front door handle to unlock all doors</td>
<td>Exterior: Beeps twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interior: Pings once</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Battery-saving function**

In the following circumstances, the entry function is disabled in order to prevent the vehicle and electronic key batteries from discharging.

- When the entry function has not been used for 2 weeks or more
- When the electronic key has been left within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle for 10 minutes or more

The system will resume operation when...

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control function. (→P. 16)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 369)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The battery becomes depleted even if the electronic key is not used.) If the smart access system with push-button start or the wireless remote control function does not operate, or the detection area becomes smaller, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→ P. 302)

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 3 ft. (1 m) of the following electrical appliances.
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, rear package tray or floor, or in the glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the anti-theft system automatically locks the vehicle again.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warnings displayed on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning indications on the multi-information display. (→P. 344)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exterior alarm sounds once for 2 seconds</td>
<td>Tried to lock the doors using the entry function while the electronic key is still inside the passenger compartment</td>
<td>Retrieve the electronic key from the passenger compartment and lock the doors again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tried to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch OFF</td>
<td>Turn the engine switch OFF and lock the doors again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Closed the trunk while the electronic key is still inside and all doors are locked</td>
<td>Retrieve the electronic key from the trunk and close the trunk lid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds</td>
<td>Tried to lock the vehicle using the entry function while a door is open</td>
<td>Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior alarm sounds continuously*</td>
<td>Tried to open the door and exit the vehicle without shifting the shift lever to P</td>
<td>Shift the shift lever to P.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

- Locking and unlocking the doors and trunk: Use the mechanical key.  
  (→P.369)
- Starting the engine:  →P.98
- Replacing the battery:  →P.302

**Customization**

It is possible to deactivate systems such as the smart access system with push-button start. (→P.406)

**Certification for the smart access system with push-button start**

- For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm</th>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Interior alarm pings continuously</td>
<td>Switched to ACC mode while the driver’s door is open (Opened the driver’s door when the engine switch is in ACC mode.)</td>
<td>Turn the engine switch OFF and close the driver’s door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turned the engine switch OFF while the driver’s door is open</td>
<td>Close the driver’s door.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only

**NOTE:**

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

► For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
CAUTION

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart access system antennas, because the radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Lexus dealer for details.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle and the trunk from outside the vehicle.

1. Locks all doors
2. Unlocks all doors
3. Opens the windows and moon roof (push and hold)
4. Unlocks the trunk (push and hold)
5. Sounds alarm (push and hold) (→P. 56)

2-step unlocking function

When you push the 1 button, the driver’s door is unlocked. Pushing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

Operation signals

Doors: A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Trunk: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the trunk has been unlocked.

Windows and moon roof: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows and moon roof are operating.

Door lock buzzer

If a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously if an attempt to lock the door is made. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

Alarm

Using the wireless remote control to lock the door will set the alarm system.

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 10

Security feature

→P. 11
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted
  → P. 13
- Conditions affecting operation
  → P. 8
- Customization
  Settings (e.g. trunk unlocking function) can be changed. (→ P. 406)
- Certification for wireless remote control
  ▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NI4TMLF-1

NOTE:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTICE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
● Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
● Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
● Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
● Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

- **Entry function**
  → P. 5

- **Wireless remote control**
  → P. 16

- **Door lock switch**
  1 Locks all doors
  2 Unlocks all doors

- **Inside lock button**
  1 Locks the door
  2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

**Locking the front doors from the outside without a key**

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

Depending on the position of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.
20

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

**Rear door child-protector lock**

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the locks are set. These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

**Automatic door locking and unlocking systems**

The following functions can be set or cancelled:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shift position linked door locking function*</td>
<td>Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift position linked door unlocking function*</td>
<td>Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed linked door locking function</td>
<td>All doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver’s door linked door unlocking function</td>
<td>All doors are unlocked when the driver’s door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch OFF.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission only
Setting and canceling the functions

To switch between setting and canceling, follow the procedure below:

**STEP 1** Close all the doors and switch the engine switch to IG-ON mode. (Perform the step 2 within 10 seconds.)

**STEP 2** Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver’s door lock switch (1 or 2) for 5 seconds and then release.

The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set or canceled are shown as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Shift lever position</th>
<th>Switch position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shift position linked door locking function</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift position linked door unlocking function</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed linked door locking function</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver’s door linked door unlocking function</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

- **Impact detection door lock release system**
  In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

- **Using the mechanical key**
  The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 369)

- **Customization**
  Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (→P. 406)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To prevent an accident</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failing to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Always use a seat belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Always lock all doors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Ensure that all doors are properly closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not pull the inside handle of the front door while driving.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Set the rear door child protector locks when children are seated in the rear seat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

Trunk

The trunk can be opened using the trunk opener, entry function or wireless remote control.

■ Trunk opener

Release the trunk lid.

■ Entry function

→ P. 5

■ Wireless remote control

→ P. 16

Locking the trunk opener feature

Turn the main switch in the glove box OFF to disable the trunk opener.

1 ON
2 OFF

The trunk lid cannot be opened even with the wireless remote control or the entry function.
1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Trunk light
When the trunk light switch is set to ON, the trunk light turns on when the trunk is opened.

1-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors and trunk

■ Trunk handle
Use the trunk handle when closing the trunk.

■ Internal trunk release lever
The trunk lid can be opened by pulling down on the glow-in-the-dark lever located on the inside of trunk lid.
The lever will continue to glow for some time after the trunk lid is closed.

■ Using the mechanical key
The trunk can be also opened using the mechanical key. (→P. 369)
## CAUTION

- **Caution while driving**
  Keep the trunk lid closed. This not only keeps personal belongings from being thrown out, but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

- **When children are in the vehicle**
  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle as they may lock themselves in the vehicle or trunk, which could cause the child to overheat or suffocate, resulting in death or serious injury.
1-3. Adjustable components

Front seats

 ► Manual seat

1. Seat position lever
2. Seatback angle lever
3. Vertical height adjustment lever
4. Seat cushion (front) angle knob
1-3. Adjustable components

- Power seat

1 Seat position switch
2 Seatback angle switch
3 Seat cushion (front) angle switch
4 Vertical height adjustment switch
5 Lumbar support switch

CAUTION

- Seat adjustment
  - Do not recline the seat more than necessary when the vehicle is in motion to reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  - Manual seat only: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.
1-3. Adjustable components
Driving position memory (if equipped)

Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver’s seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors) can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

- **Entering a position to memory**
  - Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P.
  - Vehicles with a manual transmission: Check that the parking brake is set.

**STEP 1** Switch to IG-ON mode.

**STEP 2** Adjust the driver’s seat, steering wheel, and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.

**STEP 3** While pushing the SET button, push button 1, 2 or 3 until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.
Recalling the memorized position

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P.
Vehicles with a manual transmission: Check that the parking brake is set.

**STEP 1** Switch to IG-ON mode.

**STEP 2** Push button 1, 2 or 3 to recall the memorized position.

Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation

Record your driving position to button 1, 2 or 3 before performing the following.

**STEP 1** Turn the engine switch OFF and close the driver’s door.

**STEP 2** Press and hold the desired button (1, 2 or 3) while pressing the lock or unlock button on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver’s door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver’s door is opened.
1-3. Adjustable components

■ Canceling the linked door unlock operation
  
  **STEP 1** Turn the engine switch OFF and close the driver’s door.
  
  **STEP 2** While pushing the SET button, push the 
  or  
  button on the wireless remote control until the signal beeps.

■ Retained accessory power
  Memorized positions (except for the steering wheel positions) can be activated up to 30 seconds after the driver’s door is opened, even after turning the engine switch OFF.

■ To cancel seat position recall
  Perform any of the following operations.
  
  ● Push the SET button.
  
  ● Push button 1, 2, or 3.
  
  ● Adjust the seat using the switches (only cancels seat position recall).

■ If the battery is disconnected
  The memorized positions are erased when the battery is disconnected.

---

**CAUTION**

■ Seat adjustment caution
  Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.
Your preferred front passenger seat position can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button.
Three different seat positions can be entered into memory.

- **Entering a position to memory**
  - Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P.
  - Vehicles with a manual transmission: Check that the parking brake is set.

  **STEP 1** Switch to IG-ON mode.
  **STEP 2** Adjust the front passenger seat to the desired position.
  **STEP 3** While pushing the SET button, push button 1, 2 or 3 until the signal beeps.

  If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

- **Recalling the memorized position**
  - Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Check that the shift lever is set in P.
  - Vehicles with a manual transmission: Check that the parking brake is set.

  Push button 1, 2 or 3 to recall the memorized position.
1-3. Adjustable components

■ Retained accessory power
  Memorized position can be activated up to 30 seconds after the front passenger door is opened, even after turning the engine switch OFF.

■ To cancel seat position recall
  Perform any of the following operations.
  ● Push the SET button.
  ● Push button 1, 2, or 3.
  ● Adjust the seat position using the switches.

■ If the battery is disconnected
  The memorized positions are erased when the battery is disconnected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ Seat adjustment caution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  Take care during seat adjustment that the seat does not strike the rear passenger. |
1-3. Adjustable components

Head restraints

Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

Adjusting the rear seat head restraints

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Head restraints of different seats

The head restraints are specially designed for the seats on which they are installed.

CAUTION

Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt

1. Fastening the belt
   Push the tab into the buckle until a clicking sound is heard.

2. Releasing the belt
   Press the release button.
1-3. Adjustable components

Before driving

Seat belt comfort guide (outside rear seats)

If the shoulder belt sits close to a person's neck, slide the seat belt comfort guide forward.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outside rear seats)

The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a side impact or a rear impact.

Adjusting the height of the belt (front seats)

1. Down
2. Up

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.
1-3. Adjustable components

**Pre-collision seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-collision system)**

When the pre-collision sensor detects an obstacle and determines that a collision is unavoidable, the seat belts lessen collision injury by retracting the slack in the front seat belts before the collision, thus restraining the driver and passenger at an earlier stage.

The seat belts will also operate in the event of sudden braking. (→P. 154)

- **Emergency locking retractor (ELR)**

  The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

- **Automatic locking retractor (ALR)**

  When a passenger’s shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the CRS firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 80)

- **Pregnant women**

  Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 34)

  Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

  If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only a pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.
■ People suffering illness
Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.

■ Child seat belt usage
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.
● Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt. (→P. 77)
● When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle’s seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 34 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated
The seat belts cannot be used after a pretensioner has been activated. After an accident, have your Lexus dealer inspect the pretensioners. Make sure the pretensioners are replaced if they have been activated.

■ Seat belt extender
If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Lexus dealer free of charge.
CAUTION

Wearing a seat belt
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or severe injury.

● Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
● Always wear a seat belt properly.
● Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
● Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
● Do not recline the seat any more than necessary to achieve a proper seating position. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
● Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
● Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

Seat belt damage and wear

● Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
● Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
● Ensure that the belt and tab are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Lexus dealer.
● Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
● Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Lexus dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly resulting in death or serious injury.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Using a seat belt extender**
  - Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
  - Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or injury in the event of a collision.
  - The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **When using a seat belt extender**
  - When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt. This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.
1-3. Adjustable components
Steering wheel (manually adjustable type)

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1 Hold the steering wheel and press the lever down.
STEP 2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.
STEP 3 Pull the lever up.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving
  Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel
  Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident.
1-3. Adjustable components

Steering wheel (power-adjustable type)

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position while the engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode.

Auto tilt away

When the engine switch is turned OFF, the steering wheel returns to its stowed position by moving up and away to enable easier driver entry and exit.

Switching to ACC or IG-ON mode will return the steering wheel to the original position.

⚠️ CAUTION

Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
1-3. Adjustable components

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In AUTO mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and automatically reduce the reflected light.

\[ \text{To prevent sensor error} \]

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

\[ \text{CAUTION} \]

\[ \text{Caution while driving} \]

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

\[ \text{Turns AUTO mode ON/OFF} \]

The indicator comes on when AUTO mode is turned ON.

The anti-glare mirror default mode is AUTO. The anti-glare mirror is automatically set to AUTO whenever the engine switch is turned on.
1-3. Adjustable components

Outside rear view mirrors

Mirror angle can be adjusted using the switch when the engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode.

1. Select a mirror to adjust (L: left or R: right)
2. Adjust the mirror up, down, in, or out using the switch

- When the mirrors are fogged up
  Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 178)

- Folding back the mirrors
  Push back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.

- One-touch adjustment of the mirror angle
  (vehicles with driving position memory)
  A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and adjusted with the touch of a button. (→P. 28)
1-3. Adjustable components

■ Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)
The outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. However, this function will not operate when the mirror select switch is in the neutral position (between L and R).

■ Auto anti-glare function (vehicles with sports or luxury package)
When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to AUTO mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→ P. 42)

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle
Observe the following precautions while driving. Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded back.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating
Do not touch the surface of the mirror, as it may be hot.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the following switches.

1. Closing
2. One-touch closing*
3. Opening
4. One-touch opening*

*: Pushing the switch in the opposite direction will stop window travel partway.

Lock switch

Press the switch down to lock passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

- The power windows can be operated when
  The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.
- Door lock linked window operation
  - The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.  \((\rightarrow \text{P. 369})\)
  - The power windows can be opened using the wireless remote control. (\(\rightarrow \text{P. 16}\))
- Operating the power windows after turning the engine switch OFF
  The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is switched to ACC mode or turned OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
- Jam protection function
  If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.
- When the battery is disconnected
  The power windows must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation. (Perform for each window with the switch for each seat.)
  \[
  \text{STEP 1} \quad \text{Open the window halfway.} \\
  \text{STEP 2} \quad \text{Fully close the window by pulling the switch up and continue holding the switch for one second.}
  \]
  The indicator on the switch changes from a flashing pattern to being on when initial settings are complete.
- Customization
  Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (\(\rightarrow \text{P. 406}\))
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

**CAUTION**

- **Closing the windows**
  - Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.
  - Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
  - Do not allow children to operate the power windows. Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

- **Jam protection function**
  - Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
  - The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
Moon roof (if equipped)

Use the overhead switches to open, close, and tilt the moon roof up and
down.

- **Manually opening and closing**
  - **Fully open**
  - **Fully close**
  - The moon roof can be opened in 7 steps by changing the posi-
tion of the switch.

- **One-touch open and close**
  - **Open to step 6**
  - While the moon roof is opening, pushing the switch will stop the moon roof operation partway. Any further opening must be performed manually, using the switch.
  - After the operation stops, press the switch again to fully close the moon roof.

- **Tilt up and down**
  - **Tilt up**
  - **Tilt down**
  - Fully up/fully down.
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

- The moon roof can be operated when
  The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

- **Door lock linked moon roof operation**
  - The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key. (→P. 369)
  - The moon roof can be opened using the wireless remote control. (→P. 16)

- **Operating the moon roof after turning the engine switch OFF**
  The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the
  engine switch is switched to ACC mode or turned OFF. It cannot, however, be
  operated once either front door is opened.

- **Jam protection function**
  If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while closing or tilting
  down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

- **If the moon roof can not be closed**
  Pressing the switch of at ⬤ position for more than 10 seconds closes the moon
  roof.

- **To reduce moon roof wind noise**
  - Drive with the moon roof switch in the ⚫ position when you open and close
    the moon roof manually.
  - Drive with the moon roof where it has stopped when opening automatically.

- **Sunshade**
  The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will
  open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

- **Customization**
  Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (→P. 406)
1-4. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

---

CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

● Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.

● Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

● Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their bodies in a position where they could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.

● Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

● Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.

● The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.
1-5. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap.

■ Before refueling the vehicle
  Turn the engine switch OFF and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.

■ Opening the fuel tank cap

1. Open the fuel filler door.

2. Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.

3. Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.
1-5. Refueling

## Closing the fuel tank cap

When replacing the fuel tank cap, turn it until a clicking sound is heard.

After releasing your hand, the cap will turn slightly to the opposite direction.

### Fuel types

Use unleaded gasoline. (91 Octane rating [Research Octane Number 96] or higher)

### Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 17.2 gal. (65 L, 14.3 Imp. gal.)

### When the fuel filler door opener is inoperable

The lever can be used to open the fuel filler door if the fuel filler door cannot be opened using the inside switch because the battery is discharged or for any other reason.
Refueling the vehicle
Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so, may result in death or serious injury.

- Touch the vehicle or some other metal surface to discharge any static electricity. Sparks resulting from discharging static electricity may cause the fuel vapors to ignite.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their bodies to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When replacing the fuel cap
Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Failure to do so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Refueling
Do not spill fuel during refueling. Failing to do so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the exhaust systems to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle’s painted surface.
1-6. Anti-theft system

Engine immobilizer system

The vehicle’s keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if the key has not been previously registered in the vehicle’s on-board computer.

The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned OFF to indicate that the system is operating.

- Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction
  - If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
  - If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

- Certifications for the engine immobilizer system
  - For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.
    FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-1
    This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
  - For vehicles sold in Canada
    Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
1-6. Anti-theft system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent damage to the key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not modify, remove or disable the engine immobilizer system. If any unauthorized changes or modifications are made, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1-6. Anti-theft system

Alarm

The system sounds the alarm and flashes the vehicle lights when forcible entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm
The alarm is triggered in the following situations.

● A locked door or trunk is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote door lock function or mechanical key with the alarm being set.

● The hood is opened with the alarm being set.

■ Setting the alarm system
Close the doors, trunk and hood, and lock all doors using the entry function, wireless remote door lock function or mechanical key. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm
Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

● Unlock the doors or trunk using the entry function, wireless remote door lock function or mechanical key.

● Start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)
Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Panic mode

When the panic mode button is pushed for longer than about one second, an alarm will sound for about 60 seconds and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.

To stop the alarm, push any button on the wireless remote control.

Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations.

Stopping the alarm deactivates the system.

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door, the trunk or hood.
- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.

When the battery is disconnected

Be sure to deactivate the alarm system.

If the battery is discharged before deactivating the alarm system, the alarm may be triggered when the battery is reconnected.
1-6. Anti-theft system
Theft prevention labels (U.S.A.)

These labels are attached to the vehicle to reduce vehicle theft by facilitating the tracing and recovery of parts from stolen vehicles. Do not remove under penalty of law.
1-7. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive in a good posture as follows:

1. Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→ P. 26)
2. Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→ P. 26)
3. Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable.
4. Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→ P. 40, 41)
5. Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→ P. 33)
6. Wear the seat belt correctly. (→ P. 34)

⚠️ CAUTION

■ While driving

- Do not adjust the position of the driver’s seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CAUTION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>While driving</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjusting the seat position:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury. Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1-7. Safety information
SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

▶ Front airbags
1 Driver airbag/front passenger airbag
   Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components.
2 Knee airbags
   Can help protect the knee of the driver and front passenger.

▶ Side and curtain shield airbags
3 Side airbags
   Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants.
4 Curtain shield airbags
   Can help protect primarily the head of outside occupants.
Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag system controls airbag deployment power for the driver and front passenger. The driver airbag system consists of the driver seat’s position sensor etc. The front passenger’s airbag system consists of the front passenger occupant classification sensor etc.

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and an airbag sensor.
In certain types of severe frontal or side impacts, the SRS airbag system triggers the airbag inflators. A chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ SRS warning light
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, curtain shield airbag sensor assemblies, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 340)

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)
● Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
● A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
● Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, and parts of the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
● The front windshield may crack.

■ Operating conditions (front airbags)
● The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the frontal impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 15 mph (25 km/h) collision when the vehicle impacts straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).
● It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.
● The SRS front passenger airbag will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the front passenger airbag may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, or the seat belt is fastened, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→P. 72)
- Operating conditions (side and curtain shield airbags)
  - The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment is subjected to a severe impact from the side.
  - The SRS side airbag on the passenger seat will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the side airbag on the passenger seat may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied. (→ P. 72)

- Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision
  The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (front airbags)
  The SRS front airbags are generally not designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.
Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbag (side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover
When to contact your Lexus dealer

In the following cases, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible. Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Lexus dealer.

- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- A portion of the doors is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel, front passenger airbag cover or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
CAUTION

1 SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration ("NHTSA") advises:

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.

Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.
CAUTION

SRS airbag precautions

- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the driver's seat belt buckle but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the driver's seat belt, the SRS driver's airbag system will judge that the driver is wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the driver's airbag may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. (→P.77)
1-7. Safety information

Before driving

**CAUTION**

**SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

- Do not allow a child to sit on the knees of a front passenger while the vehicle is moving.

- Do not drive the vehicle while the driver or passenger have items resting on their knees.

- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
## SRS airbag precautions

- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad or lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

- Do not attach anything to areas such as the door, windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail or assist grip.

- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and seriously injure or kill you, should the SRS curtain shield airbag deploy.

- If the vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploys, be sure to remove it.

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags.

- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components shown on P. 62. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.

- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbag has deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.

- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front pillar garnish, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Lexus dealer.
CAUTION

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Lexus dealer. The SRS airbag may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars, kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle’s suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios or CD players
Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for front passenger.

**Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system**

**Adult**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator/ warning light</th>
<th>AIRBAG ON and AIRBAG OFF indicator lights</th>
<th>AIRBAG ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td>Flashing $^2$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Devices</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger airbag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag on the front passenger seat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger knee airbag</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Child \(^3\) or child restraint system \(^4\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator/ warning light</th>
<th>AIRBAG ON and AIRBAG OFF indicator lights</th>
<th>AIRBAG OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
<td>Off (^5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td>Flashing (^2)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Devices**

- Front passenger airbag
- Side airbag on the front passenger seat
- Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side
- Front passenger knee airbag
- Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner

### Unoccupied

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator/ warning light</th>
<th>AIRBAG ON and AIRBAG OFF indicator lights</th>
<th>Not illuminated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Devices**

- Front passenger airbag
- Side airbag on the front passenger seat
- Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side
- Front passenger knee airbag
- Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner

---

\(^1\) Before driving

\(^2\) Flashing

\(^3\) Child

\(^4\) Child restraint system

\(^5\) Off
1-7. Safety information

There is a malfunction in the system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator/warning light</th>
<th>AIRBAG ON and AIRBAG OFF indicator lights</th>
<th>AIRBAG OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SRS warning light</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Devices</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger airbag</td>
<td>Deactivated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbag on the front passenger seat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side</td>
<td>Activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger knee airbag</td>
<td>Deactivated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner</td>
<td>Activated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*3: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*4: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 77)

*5: In case indicator is not illuminated, consult this manual as for installing the child restraint system properly. (→P. 80)
CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

● Wear the seat belt properly.

● Make sure the front passenger's seat belt tab has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.

● Make sure the AIRBAG OFF indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the front passenger seat. If the AIRBAG OFF indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, then reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the AIRBAG ON indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the AIRBAG OFF indicator light is illuminated, the front passenger airbag, side airbag on the front passenger side and front passenger knee airbag may not activate correctly, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of collision.

● Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat back from the rear passenger seat.

● Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.

● Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

● Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat. This may cause the AIRBAG OFF indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the passenger's airbags will not deploy in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.

● If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the AIRBAG ON indicator light is illuminated. If the AIRBAG OFF indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the AIRBAG OFF indicator still remain illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
CAUTION

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- When it is unavoidable to install the forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 80)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the detection system. In this case, contact your Lexus dealer immediately.
- Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion or seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.
1-7. Safety information
Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

● Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.

● For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual. (→ P. 80)

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child.

- Infant seat
1-7. Safety information

- **Convertible seat**

- **Booster seat**

- **When the child restraint system is not in use**
  Leave the child restraint system properly secured on the seat. Do not store the restraint loosely on a passenger seat or in the trunk.

- **Selecting an appropriate child restraint system**
  Get an appropriate child restraint system for the child. If a child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle’s seat belt.  
  (→P. 34)
CAUTION

Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle’s interior.

- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.

- A forward-facing child restraint system should allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of collision.

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.

- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
1-7. Safety information

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the outside rear seats using a seat belt or a child restraint lower anchor belt. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.

1. Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver’s seat belt) (→P. 34)

2. Child restraint lower anchorages
   Lower anchorages are provided for the outside rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)

3. Anchor bracket (for top strap)
   Anchor brackets are provided for all rear seats.
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

■ Rear facing child seat — Infant seat/convertible seat

STEP 1
Place the child seat on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.

STEP 2
Run the seat belt through the infant seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

STEP 3
Fully extend the shoulder belt and then allow it to retract slightly in order to activate the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.
While pushing the child seat down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

**Forward facing — Convertible child seat**

**STEP 1**

Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

**STEP 2**

Run the seat belt through the child seat and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

**STEP 3**

Fully extend the shoulder strap and then allow it to retract slightly into the ALR lock mode.

Lock mode allows the seat belt to retract only.
While pushing the child seat into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child seat is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

Place the child seat on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.

Sit the child in the child seat. Fit the seat belt to the child seat according to the manufacturer’s instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child’s shoulder, and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 34)
1-7. Safety information

**Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt**

Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

**Installation with child restraint lower anchorages**

**STEP 1** Flip the cover.

**STEP 2** Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the anchorages.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchorages.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

**Type A**
1-7. Safety information

Before driving

Flip the cover.

Latch the buckles onto the anchorages.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchorages.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

Type B

Child restraint systems with a top strap

Secure the child restraint using a seat belt or a lower anchors, and lock the head restraint in place at the lowest position.
Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap. Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages
Anchorages conform to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2. Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used. This vehicle is designed to confirm to the SAE J1819.

CAUTION

When installing a booster seat
Do not fully extend the shoulder belt to prevent the belt from going to ALR lock mode: (→P. 36)
- ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only which could cause injury or discomfort to the child.
- Do not allow the child to play with the seat belt or the child could be killed or seriously injured.
CAUTION

When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place. If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child may be injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

- If the driver’s seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.

- Only put a forward facing or booster child seat on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward facing or booster child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child’s shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child’s neck, but not so that it could fall off the child’s shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

- Ensure that the belt and tab are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.

- Push and pull the child seat in different directions to be sure it is secure.

- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
1-7. Safety information

CAUTION

- **Do not use a seat belt extender**
  If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a collision.

- **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchorages**
  When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child seat. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.
2-1. Driving procedures ................. 90
  Driving the vehicle ....................... 90
  Starting the engine ....................... 98
  Automatic Transmission ............. 101
  Manual Transmission ............... 105
  Turn signal lever ....................... 107
  Parking brake ......................... 108

2-2. Instrument cluster ................... 109
  Gauges and meters ................... 109
  Indicators and warning lights ................. 115
  Multi-information display ........ 118

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers ................. 122
  Headlight switch ....................... 122
  Fog light switch ...................... 125
  Windshield wipers and washer ................. 126
  Headlight cleaner switch ...... 129

2-4. Using other driving systems ..................... 130
  Cruise control ....................... 130
  Dynamic radar cruise control ................. 133
  Lexus parking assist-sensor ................. 142
  Driving assist systems ........... 148
  PCS (Pre-Collision System) ................. 154

2-5. Driving information ................ 157
  Cargo and luggage ................. 157
  Vehicle load limits ............... 160
  Winter driving tips .............. 161
  Trailer towing ...................... 165
  Dinghy towing (vehicles with an automatic transmission) ................. 166
  Dinghy towing (vehicles with a manual transmission) ................. 167
2-1. Driving procedures
Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving.

■ Starting the engine (→P. 98)

■ Driving
  ▶ Automatic transmission
  STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D.
   (→P. 101)
  STEP 2 Release the parking brake.
   (→P. 108)
  STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently push the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.
  ▶ Manual transmission
  STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever into 1.
   (→P. 105)
  STEP 2 Release the parking brake.
   (→P. 108)
  STEP 3 Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping
  ▶ Automatic transmission
  STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, push the brake pedal.
  STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.
   When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N.
   (→P. 101)
  ▶ Manual transmission
  STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, push the brake pedal.
  STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.
   When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever into N.
   (→P. 105)
2-1. Driving procedures

Parking the vehicle

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 With the shift lever in D, push the brake pedal.  
STEP 2 Set the parking brake.  \( \rightarrow \text{P.108} \)  
STEP 3 Shift the shift lever to P.  \( \rightarrow \text{P.101} \)  
STEP 4 Press the engine switch and stop the engine.  
STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the clutch pedal fully depressed, push the brake pedal.  
STEP 2 Set the parking brake.  \( \rightarrow \text{P.108} \)  
STEP 3 Shift the shift lever into N.  \( \rightarrow \text{P.105} \)  
STEP 4 Press the engine switch to stop the engine.  
STEP 5 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

Starting on a steep uphill

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to D.  
STEP 2 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.  
STEP 3 Release the parking brake.  

► Manual transmission

STEP 1 With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever into 1.  
STEP 2 Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.  
STEP 3 Release the parking brake.
Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, the following precautions are recommended to observe:

- For the first 186 miles (300 km):
  - Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 621 miles (1000 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in the low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 383)

Normal characteristics after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is because fuel evaporation leakage check is performed. It does not indicate a malfunction.

CAUTION

When starting the vehicle

With automatic transmission vehicles, always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal. Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.
- With automatic transmission vehicles, do not let the vehicle roll backwards while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R. Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
2.1 Driving procedures

**CAUTION**

- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the trunk is closed.
  Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and eventually, death. Have the cause of the problem inspected immediately.

- Do not under any circumstances shift the shift lever to P, R or N (automatic transmission vehicles) or R (manual transmission vehicles) while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can cause significant damage to the transmission system and may result in a loss of vehicle control.

- Do not shift the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so may cause the engine brake to not operate properly and lead to an accident.

- Do not turn the engine off while driving.
  The brake booster system will not operate properly if the engine is not running.

- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 102)

- When stopped on an inclined surface, use the brake pedal and parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward or forward and causing an accident.

- Be careful when driving on slippery surfaces, as the vehicle may spin or skid when downshifting, rapidly accelerating, braking or turning.

- Do not adjust the position of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents that may result in death or serious injury.

- Always check that all passengers’ arms, heads or other parts of their bodies are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for real off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not drive across river crossings or through other bodies of water.</strong> This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the engine or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When shifting the shift lever</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With automatic transmission vehicles, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When the vehicle is stopped</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not race the engine.</strong> If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only) or N the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, and may cause an accident.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not leave the vehicle with the engine running for a long time.</strong> If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>With automatic transmission vehicles, always keep a foot on the brake pedal while the engine is running to prevent an accident caused by the vehicle moving.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When the vehicle is parked</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.</strong> Doing so may result in the following.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of eye glasses to deform or crack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P (vehicles with an automatic transmission only), stop the engine and lock the vehicle. Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off. Doing so may cause burns.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2-1. Driving procedures

**CAUTION**

- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build up, or where snow is expected to fall. Exhaust gases may enter the vehicle and cause gas poisoning.

**When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or press the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to abnormal engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle and cause gas poisoning.

**When braking the vehicle**

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously. Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhills or sharp turns that require braking. In this case, braking is still possible, but it will require more force on the pedal than usual. Braking distance may also increase.

- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved brake fluid pressure.

- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems: if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and braking distance becomes longer. Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

**If the vehicle becomes stuck or bogged (AWD models)**

Do not spin the wheels recklessly when any of the tires is up in the air, or stuck in sand or mud, etc. This may damage the drive system components or propel the vehicle forward (or in another direction) and cause an accident.
### 2-1. Driving procedures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>When driving the vehicle</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● With manual transmission vehicles, do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. Doing so may cause clutch trouble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● With manual transmission vehicles, do not use any gears other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● With automatic transmission vehicles, do not use the accelerator pedal or depress accelerator and brake pedals together to hold the vehicle on a hill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● With manual transmission vehicles, do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>When parking the vehicle</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With automatic transmission vehicles, always put the shift lever in P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Avoiding damage to vehicle parts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for a long time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2-1. Driving procedures

**NOTICE**

- **If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)**
  
  Have your Lexus dealer check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible. The rotor damage can result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
  
  Front brake only: Moderate levels of the brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
  
  It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or that of the brake discs are exceeded.

- **If you get a flat tire while driving**

  A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually press the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.
  
  - It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
  - The vehicle will make abnormal sounds.
  - The vehicle will behave abnormally.

  Replace a flat tire with a new one. (→P. 360)
2-1. Driving procedures
Starting the engine

Modes can be switched by pressing the engine switch when carrying the electronic key on your person. (The engine can be started in any mode by operating the switch at the same time as depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal.)

■ Changing engine switch mode

- OFF mode
- ACC mode
  Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
- IG-ON mode
  All electrical components can be used.

■ Starting the engine

► Automatic transmission

STEP 1] Check that the parking brake is set.
STEP 2] Check that the shift lever is set in P.
STEP 3] Sit in the driver’s seat and firmly depress the brake pedal.
  The engine switch indicator turns green.

► Manual transmission

STEP 1] Check that the parking brake is set.
STEP 2] Check that the shift lever is set in N.
STEP 3] Firmly depress the clutch pedal.
  The engine switch indicator turns green.
2-1. Driving procedures

If the engine does not start
The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 54)

When the engine switch indicator flashes in amber
The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Auto power OFF function
The engine switch will automatically turn OFF when left in ACC mode for 1 hour or more.

Electronic key battery depletion
→P. 10

When the electronic key battery is discharged
→P. 302

Conditions affecting operation
→P. 8

Note for the entry function
→P. 11

CAUTION

When starting the engine
Always start the engine while sitting in the driver’s seat. Do not press the accelerator while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution when driving
Do not touch the engine switch while driving. Pressing and holding the engine switch will stop the engine, which may lead to an unexpected accident.
## 2-1. Driving procedures

| NOTICE |
|------------------|------------------|
| **To prevent battery discharge** |
| Do not leave the engine switch in ACC or IG-ON mode for long periods without the engine running. |
| **When starting the engine** |
| - Do not race a cold engine. |
| - If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately. |
2-1. Driving procedures
Automatic Transmission (if equipped)

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

- Shifting the shift lever

While the engine switch is in IG-ON mode, depress the brake pedal and move the shift lever.
2-1. Driving procedures

■ Shift position uses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shift position</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Parking the vehicle or starting the engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Reversing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>Neutral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Normal driving*¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>S mode driving*² (→P. 103)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*¹: To improve fuel consumption and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*²: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following patterns can be selected to suit current driving and operating conditions.

1. Power mode
   For powerful acceleration and driving in mountainous regions.

2. Normal mode

3. Snow mode
   For accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.
   Press SNOW to return to normal mode.
## Changing shift ranges in S mode

Shift the shift lever to the S position and operate the shift lever or shift paddle switch.

![Shift lever and paddle switch](image)

The initial shift range in S mode is automatically set to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 or 2 if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→ P. 104)

### Shift ranges and their functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shift range</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 6 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 5 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 4 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 3 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Automatically selecting gears between 1 and 2 according to vehicle speed and driving conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Setting the gear at 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.
2-1. Driving procedures

- **Gear position display when driving in S mode**
  The current gear is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 121)

- **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (in the S mode)**
  To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or shift paddle switch is operated. (The warning buzzer will sound twice.)

- **When driving with the cruise control system or dynamic radar cruise control system**
  The engine brake will not operate in the S mode, even when downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P. 130, 133)

- **SNOW mode automatic deactivation**
  SNOW mode is automatically deactivated if the engine switch is turned off after driving in SNOW mode.

- **If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P**
  →P. 367

- **If the indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S**
  This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately. (In this situation, the vehicle will operate as if the shift lever is in D.)

- **AI-SHIFT**
  The AI-SHIFT automatically shifts the gear to the optimal position according to the driver performance and driving conditions.
  The AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)
2-1. Driving procedures

Manual Transmission (if equipped)

- **Shifting the shift lever**
  
  Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

- **Shifting the shift lever into R**
  
  Shift the shift lever into the R position while lifting up the ring section.

- **Snow mode**
  
  The snow mode is used for accelerating and driving on slippery road surfaces, such as on snow.
  Push the switch once more to return to normal mode.
■ Recommended shifting speed

The following table indicates shifting speeds for optimum fuel economy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shifting operation</th>
<th>Recommended speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 → 2 ←</td>
<td>15 (24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 → 3 ←</td>
<td>25 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 → 4 ←</td>
<td>40 (64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 → 5 ←</td>
<td>45 (72)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 → 6 ←</td>
<td>50 (80)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Maximum downshifting speed

Adhere to the downshifting speeds in the following table in order to prevent over-revving the engine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shift position</th>
<th>Maximum speed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>33 (54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>56 (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>83 (134)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>108 (172)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2-1. Driving procedures

**Turn signal lever**

- Turn signals can be operated when the engine switch is in IG-ON mode.
- If the indicators flash faster than usual
  Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

1. **Left turn**
2. **Right turn**
3. Move and hold the lever part-way to signal a lane change
   The left hand signal will flash until you release the lever.
4. Move and hold the lever part-way to signal a lane change
   The right hand signal will flash until you release the lever.
2-1. Driving procedures
Parking brake

**NOTICE**

- **Before driving**
  
  Fully release the parking brake. Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.
2-2. Instrument cluster
Gauges and meters

The units used on the speedometer and the tachometer gauge display may differ depending on the model/type.

The following gauges, meters and display illuminate when the engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

1 Speedometer
   Displays the vehicle speed.

2 Multi-information display
   → P. 118

3 Tachometer
   Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

4 Tacho indicator
   When the set engine speed is reached while driving, this ring-shaped indicators comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the engine speed reaches a dangerous range.

5 Engine coolant temperature gauge
   Displays the engine coolant temperature.
2-2. Instrument cluster

6 Odometer and trip meter
   ● Odometer
   Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
   ● Trip meter
   Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

7 Speed indicator
   When the set speed is reached while driving, this ring-shaped indicator comes on in yellow. The indicator comes on in red when the vehicle speed reaches the dangerous range.

8 Fuel gauge
   Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

9 Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button
   Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. Pushing and holding the button will reset the trip meter when the trip meter is being displayed.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.

1 Darker
2 Brighter
Speed and tacho indicators

Turning the indicator ON/OFF

1. Bring up the satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.
   Press the < switch, > switch, or the ON/OFF button.

2. Select the item whose setting is to be changed.
   Press < or > switch to display the item whose setting is to be changed.

3. Change the settings.
   Press ON/OFF button to change the settings (e.g. ON/OFF).
- Changing the indicator setting

The satellite switch can be used to change the set speed at which the yellow speed or tacho indicator ring comes on.

The setting can be made only when the engine switch is in IG-ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.

Push the < or > switch to select the speed or tacho indicator set mode. 

(1) Turn the speed or tacho indicator to OFF and then ON by pushing the ON/OFF button. (2)

After one second, the mode enters the indicator setting mode.

The speedometer or tachometer needle moves to the previously set speed.
Push the < or > switch within 6 seconds of the speedometer or tachometer needle moving to change the setting of the desired speed, then turn the indicator mode to ON by pushing the ON/OFF button.

Pushing and holding the switch changes values at a faster rate.

If the satellite switch is not operated for some time, the multi-information display returns to its previously displayed content.

The yellow indicator is displayed to indicate that the desired speed has been set.

- **Speed indicator display conditions and vehicle speed setting range**
  
  Vehicle speed setting range: Approximately 30 to 100 mph  
  (approximately 50 to 160 km/h)

  When the maximum speed is selected, the speed indicator comes on only in red.

- **Tacho indicator display conditions and engine speed setting range**

  Engine rpm setting range: Approximately 2000 to 6500 rpm (r/min)

  When the maximum rpms is selected, the tacho indicator comes on only in red.
### Notice

To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. Check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 375)
2-2. Instrument cluster

Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle’s various systems.

▶ Instrument cluster
The units used on the speedometer and the tachometer gauge display may differ depending on the model/type.

▶ Center panel
## Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle’s various systems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 107)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECT SNOW indicator</td>
<td>(vehicles with an automatic transmission)</td>
<td>(→P. 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight high beam indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 122)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETCS SNOW indicator</td>
<td>(vehicles with a manual transmission)</td>
<td>(→P. 105)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlight indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 122)</td>
<td>(U.S.A.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECT PWR indicator</td>
<td>(vehicles with an automatic transmission)</td>
<td>(→P. 102)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail light indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 122)</td>
<td>(CANADA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise control indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 130)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog light indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 125)</td>
<td>(if equipped)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFS OFF indicator light</td>
<td>(if equipped)</td>
<td>(→P. 123)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexus parking assist-sensor indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 142)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift position and shift range indicators</td>
<td>(→P. 101)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slip indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 149)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSC OFF indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 150)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRS airbag on-off indicator</td>
<td>(→P. 72)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CAUTION

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as ABS and the SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately if this occurs.
The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data, including the current outside air temperature.

- **Trip information**  (→P. 119)
  Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information.

- **Satellite switch mode display**  (→P. 222)
  This switch is used to configure various function settings.

- **Lexus parking assist-sensor display** (if equipped)
  Automatically displayed when using Lexus parking assist-sensor.

- **Dynamic radar cruise control display** (if equipped)  (→P. 133)
  Automatically displayed when using dynamic radar cruise control.

- **Warning messages**  (→P. 344)
  Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in one of the vehicle’s systems.
Trip information

Display items can be switched by pushing the DISP switch.

Without navigation system

With navigation system

Outside temperature

Displays the outside air temperature.

The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40°F (40°C) to 122°F (50°C).

When the temperature drops to 37°F (3°C), the digits of the display will flash for 10 seconds.
2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Driving range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

![Range Approx 274 Mi]

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

■ Average fuel consumption

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

![Avg 18.0 MPG]

The function can be reset by pushing the DISP switch for longer than one second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.

■ Average fuel consumption after refueling

Displays the average fuel consumption since the vehicle was last refueled.

![Tank Avg 18.0 MPG]

■ Current fuel consumption

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption.

![Current MPH]

■ Average vehicle speed

Displays the average vehicle speed since the engine was started or the function was reset.

![Avg Speed 74 MPH]

The function can be reset by pushing the DISP switch for longer than one second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.
2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Gear position display
(vehicles with an automatic transmission only)

Indicates the current gear, and the range of gears that is available when the shift lever is in the S or D position. The gear range is shown by the number of dots (●) and the current gear is shown as a number. The transmission automatically selects the gears within the driver selected gear range.

In the illustration to the left, a range of 6 available gears (1 through 6) has been selected by the driver. (The shift lever is in the D or S position with 6 ranges enabled) It is possible for the transmission to automatically select between all 6 of the gears. In this case, the transmission has selected third gear.

■ System check display

After switching the engine switch to IG-ON mode, CHECK is displayed while system operation is checked. When the system check is complete, COMPLETED is displayed before returning to the normal screen.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed. For example, there is a lag between the driver’s shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in personal death or injury.
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

- The side marker, parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
- The headlights and parking lights turn on and off automatically.
  (When the engine switch is in IG-ON mode)

Turning on the high beam headlights

1. With the headlights on, push the lever forward to turn on the high beams.
   Pull the lever back to the center position to turn the high beams off.
2. Pull the lever toward you to turn on the high beams.
   Release to turn them off. You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.
AFS (vehicles with discharge headlights)

AFS (Adaptive Front Lighting System) improves visibility at intersections and on curves by automatically adjusting the level of the headlights according to vehicle speed and the degree of the tire angle that are controlled by steering input.

Operates at speeds of 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher.

■ Deactivating AFS

How to switch: → P. 222

The AFS OFF indicator turns on when the AFS is deactivated.

■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the headlights turn on automatically (at a reduced intensity) whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

- **Automatic light off system**
  - When the headlights comes on: The headlights and tail lights turn off 30 seconds after a door is opened and closed if the engine switch has been switched to ACC or turned OFF. (The light turns off immediately if the button on the key is pressed after all doors are locked.)
  - When only the tail lights come on: The tail lights turn off automatically if the engine switch is switched to ACC or turned OFF and driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, switch to IG-ON mode, or turn the light switch OFF once and then back to the or position.

- **Automatic headlight leveling system (vehicles with discharge headlights)**
  - The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

- **If the AFS indicator flashes... (vehicles with discharge headlights)**
  - It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.

- **Customization**
  - Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (→P. 406)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **To prevent battery discharge**
  - Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running. |
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Fog light switch

The fog lights improve visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain or fog. They can be turned on only when the headlights are on low beam.

1 To turn the front fog lights off
2 To turn the front fog lights on
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Windshield wipers and washer

- Intermittent wiper with interval adjuster (if equipped)

Wiper intervals can be adjusted for intermittent operation (when INT is selected).

1. Intermittent windshield wiper interval adjustment (increase)
2. Intermittent windshield wiper interval adjustment (decrease)
3. Intermittent windshield wiper operation
4. Low speed windshield wiper operation
5. High speed windshield wiper operation
6. Temporary operation
7. Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)
When driving

■ The windshield wiper and washer can be operated when
The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

■ Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation
Vehicle speed affects the following even when the wipers are not in AUTO mode.
● Intermittent wiper interval (INT mode)
● Wiper operation when the washer is being used (delay until drip prevention wiper sweep occurs)

With LO selected, wiper operation will be switched from low speed to intermittent wiper operation only when the vehicle is stationary.
(However, the mode cannot be switched when the adjustment dial for the intermittent wiper interval is set to the lowest setting.)

---

■ Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped)
With AUTO selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

1. Sensor sensitivity (low)
2. Sensor sensitivity (high)
3. Rain-sensing wiper operation
4. Low speed wiper operation
5. High speed wiper operation
6. Temporary operation
7. Wash/wipe operation

Wipers operate automatically. (After operating several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping.)
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ Rain drop sensor (vehicles equipped with the rain-sensing windshield wipers)
   
   The sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays
   
   Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the wind-
   shield washer fluid reservoir.

■ Customization
   
   Settings (e.g. drip prevention function) can be changed. (→P. 406)

---

**CAUTION**

■ Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode
   
   The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the
   windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers or any-
   thing else do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

---

**NOTICE**

■ When the windshield is dry
   
   Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ When there is no washer fluid spray from the nozzle
   
   Damage to the washer fluid pump may be caused if the lever is pulled toward you
   and held continually.
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Headlight cleaner switch (if equipped)

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.

Press the switch to clean the headlights.

■ The headlight cleaner can be operated when
  When the engine switch is in IG-ON mode and the headlight switch is turned ON.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty
  Do not use this function when the washer fluid tank is empty. This may cause the washer fluid pump to overheat.
2-4. Using other driving systems

**Cruise control (if equipped)**

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without using the accelerator.

- **Set the vehicle speed**

  Turn the ON-OFF button ON.

  Push the button once more to deactivate the cruise control.

  Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set the cruise control speed.

- **Adjusting the speed setting**

  1. Increase speed
  2. Decrease speed

  Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

  Fine adjustment of the set speed (approximately 1.6 km/h [1.0 mph]) can be made by lightly pressing the lever up or down and releasing it.
When driving

When driving, cruise control can be set when:

- The shift lever is in the D or 4, 5, or 6 range of S. (vehicles with an automatic transmission)
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h).

Accelerating
The vehicle can be accelerated normally.

Automatic cruise control cancellation
The set speed is automatically cancelled in any of the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- VSC is activated

Canceling and resuming regular acceleration

1. **Cancel**
   - Push the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.
   - The speed setting is also cancelled when the brakes are applied or the clutch (manual transmission) is depressed.

2. **Resume**
   - To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.
If the cruise control indicator light flashes
Turn the ON-OFF button off once, and then reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately
after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have
the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake
Keep the ON-OFF button off when not in use.

Situations unsuitable for cruise control
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause serious or
fatal accident.
● In heavy traffic
● On roads with sharp bends
● On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
● On steep hills
● On winding roads
Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.

### Select cruise mode

#### Selecting vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

1. Turn the ON-OFF button ON.

   Push the button once more to deactivate.

#### Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

1. Turn the ON-OFF button ON.

   Push the button once more to deactivate.

   Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is always reset when the engine switch is switched to IG-ON mode.

2. Switch to constant speed control mode.

   (push and hold for approximately one second)
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Driving in the selected cruise control mode

Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and press the lever down to set.

■ Adjusting the speed setting

1 Increase speed
2 Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is displayed.

In the constant speed control mode, fine adjustment of the set speed (approximately 1.0 mph [1.6 km/h]) can be made by lightly pressing the lever up or down and releasing it.

■ Canceling and resuming the speed setting

1 Cancel

Push the lever towards you to cancel cruise control.
The setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Resume

To resume cruise control and return to the set speed, push the lever up.
Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance

Each push of the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance:

1. Long
2. Medium
3. Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is automatically set to the long mode when the engine switch is switched to IG-ON mode.

A mark will be displayed to indicate the presence of the vehicle if a vehicle is running ahead of you.

When driving

2

2-4. Using other driving systems
Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles within 328 ft. (100 m) ahead and to judge the distance between your vehicle and those vehicles.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close when traveling on long downhill slopes.

1 Example of constant speed cruising (when there are no vehicles ahead): When set to 62 mph (100 km/h)
   The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

2 Example of deceleration cruising (when the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed): When fixed speed cruising is set at 62 mph (100 km/h) and the vehicle ahead is driving at 50 mph (80 km/h)
   When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, in the same lane, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you on the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing on the vehicle ahead.

3 Example of follow-up cruising (when following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed): When the speed is set to 62 mph (100 km/h) and the vehicle ahead is driving at 50 mph (80 km/h)
The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

**Example of acceleration (when there are no longer vehicles driving slower than the set speed in the lane ahead):** When the speed is set to 62 mph (100 km/h) and the vehicle ahead driving at 50 mph (80 km/h) is out of the lane.

When the vehicle ahead of you executes a lane change, the system slowly accelerates until the set vehicle speed is reached. The system then returns to fixed speed cruising.

**Dynamic radar cruise control warning lights, messages and buzzers**
Warning lights, messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to alert you to the need for caution while driving. (→P. 344)

**The dynamic radar cruise can be set when**
- The shift lever is in D or the 4, 5 or 6 range of S.
- Vehicle speed is between approximately 27 mph (43 km/h) and 87 mph (139 km/h).

**Accelerating**
The vehicle can be accelerated normally.

**Automatically canceling vehicle-to-vehicle distance control**
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations.
- Vehicle speed falls below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- VSC is activated
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.*
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed.*
- The ECT SNOW switch is set to snow mode.*

*: Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving must be reset by turning the ON-OFF button on again.

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact your Lexus dealer.
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Automatically cancelling constant speed control

The set speed is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed is more than 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed
- At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below 25 mph (40 km/h)
- VSC is activated

■ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance options</th>
<th>Vehicle-to-vehicle distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Long</td>
<td>Approximately 164 ft. (50 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Approximately 132 ft. (40 m)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short</td>
<td>Approximately 100 ft. (30 m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice or plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certification

- For vehicles sold in U.S.A.
  
  **FCC WARNING**
  Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

  **FCC RF exposure information**
  This device complies with the FCC RF exposure requirements.

- For vehicles sold in Canada

  Operation is subject to the following two conditions;
  (1) This device may not cause interference, and
  (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

■ CAUTION

■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control
  Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.
  Be aware of the set vehicle speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes, etc.

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation
  Keep the ON-OFF button off when not in use.
CAUTION

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control
Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate control of speed and could cause serious or fatal accident.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow.
- Where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, etc.)
- Where buzzer can be heard often

■ When the radar sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead
Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.
As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the proximity alarm (→P. 344) will not be activated, and an accident may result.

- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
CAUTION

- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly
  Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and an accident may result.
  - When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
  - When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the trunk, etc.)
  - When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
  - When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable

- To ensure the radar sensor functions correctly
  Do not do the following to the sensor or grille cover as doing so may cause the sensor not to function correctly and could result in an accident.
  - Stick or attach anything to them
  - Leave them dirty
  - Disassemble, subject them to strong shocks
  - Modify or paint them
  - Replace them with non-genuine parts
2-4. Using other driving systems
Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)

The distance to obstacles measured by the sensors is communicated via the multi-information display and a buzzer when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

For vehicles equipped with a navigation system, refer to the separate "Navigation System Owner's Manual" for further details.

- Types of sensors
  1. Front corner sensors
  2. Rear corner sensors
  3. Back sensors

- Multi-information display (→P. 118)
  1. Front corner sensor operation
  2. Rear corner sensor operation
  3. Back sensor operation
2-4. Using other driving systems

The display and buzzer system

- **Corner sensor operation display and distance to an obstacle**
  
The system operates when the vehicle approaches within approximately 1.6 ft. (50 cm) of an obstacle.

1. Approximately 1.2 ft. (37.5 cm) to 1.6 ft. (50 cm) from the obstacle
2. Approximately 0.8 ft. (25 cm) to 1.2 ft. (37.5 cm) from the obstacle
3. Flashing: Within 0.8 ft. (25 cm) of the obstacle

- **Lexus parking assist-sensor switch (→P. 222)**
  
When ON, an indicator is displayed to inform the driver that the function is operational.
- **Back sensor operation display and distance to an obstacle**
  The system operates when the vehicle approaches within approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm) of an obstacle.

  ![Back sensor display]

  1. Approximately 2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 4.9 ft. (150 cm) from the obstacle
  2. Approximately 1.5 ft. (45 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm) from the obstacle
  3. Approximately 1.1 ft. (35 cm) to 1.5 ft. (45 cm) from the obstacle
  4. Flashing: Within 1.1 ft. (35 cm) of the obstacle

- **Buzzer operation and distance to the obstacle**
  A buzzer sounds when the corner sensors and back sensor are operating.

  - The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an obstacle. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the obstacle, the buzzer sounds continuously.
    - Corner sensors: Approximately 0.8 ft. (25 cm)
    - Back sensors: Approximately 1.1 ft. (35 cm)
  - When two or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest obstacle.
2-4. Using other driving systems

**Detection range of the sensors**

1. Approximately 1.6 ft. (50 cm)
2. Approximately 4.9 ft. (150 cm)
3. Approximately 1.6 ft. (50 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.
Sensor detection information

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor.
- The sensor is frozen.
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- Towing eyelets are installed.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shapes, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles.
  - Wires, fences, ropes etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb radio waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

When the display flashes and a message is displayed

→ P. 344

Certification (Canada only)

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Customization

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed. (→ P. 406)
2-4. Using other driving systems

---

**CAUTION**

■ Caution when using the Lexus parking-assist sensor

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

● Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 6 mph (10 km/h).
● Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

---

**NOTICE**

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.
To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**
  Restrains the vehicle from slipping when driving on slick road surfaces or in the event of sudden braking.

■ **BA (Brake Assist)**
  Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed, when the system detects a panic stop situation.

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**
  Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

■ **TRAC (Traction Control)**
  Maintains drive power and prevents the rear wheels (2WD models) or all wheels (4WD models) from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads.

■ **Hill-start assist control (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**
  Prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**
  Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.
2-4. Using other driving systems

■ VDIM (Vehicle Dynamics Integrated Management) (IS350)
  Provides integrated control of the ABS, BA, TRAC, VSC, hill-start assist control, and EPS systems.
  Maintains vehicle stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling the brakes and engine output.

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
  →P. 154

When the VSC/TRAC/hill-start assist control systems are operating

If the vehicle is in danger of slipping, rolling backwards when starting on an incline, or if the rear wheels (2WD) or 4 wheels (AWD) spin, the slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRAC/hill-start assist control systems have been engaged.

A buzzer (intermittent) sounds to indicate that VSC is operating.

The stop lights and high mounted stoplight turn on when the hill-start assist control system is operating.
To disable TRAC /VSC

When the TRC/VSC systems are operating, depressing the accelerator pedal may not increase the engine output and the vehicle may get stuck in fresh snow or mud. Turning the TRC/VSC systems off may help the vehicle get out.

■ Turning off TRAC

Quickly push and release the button to turn off TRAC.

The slip indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.

■ Turning off TRAC and VSC

Push and hold the button for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC/VSC.

The slip indicator light and VSC OFF indicator light should come on.

Push the button again to turn the system back on.
2-4. Using other driving systems

- **Automatic TRAC reactivation**
  If only the TRAC system is turned off, the TRAC system will turn on when vehicle speed increases.

- **Automatic TRAC/VSC reactivation**
  If the TRAC/VSC systems are turned off, the systems will not turn on even when vehicle speed increases.

- **Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, BA, VSC, TRAC and hill-start assist control systems**
  - A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
  - Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
    - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
    - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
    - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
    - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.
2-4. Using other driving systems

- **Hill-start assist control is operational when**
  - The shift lever is in the D or S position.
  - The brake pedal is not depressed.
- **Reduced effectiveness of EPS**
  The effectiveness of EPS is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the engine OFF. The system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any of the following conditions may result in an accident which could cause death or serious injury:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- <strong>The ABS does not operate effectively when</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded.
  - The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on the wet or slick road. |
| - **Stopping distance when the ABS is operating will exceed that of normal conditions** |
  The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle’s stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations. |
  - When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads|
  - When driving with tire chains|
  - When driving over bumps in the road|
  - When driving over roads with potholes or roads with uneven roads |
153

2. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

- **TRAC may not operate effectively when**
  Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
  Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

- **If hill-start assist control does not operate effectively**
  (vehicles with an automatic transmission)
  The hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered in ice.

- **Replacing tires**
  Make sure that all tires are of the same size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressure level.
  The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are fitted on the vehicle.
  Contact your Lexus dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

- **Handling of tires and suspension**
  Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause the system to malfunction.
2-4. Using other driving systems

PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)

Safety systems such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact and injuries to occupants as well as vehicle damage when the radar sensor detects an unavoidable frontal collision.

■ Pre-collision seat belts
The seat belts are immediately retracted as the effect of the pretensioner is increased (→ P. 35), to provide even greater constraining force to protect the driver and passengers. In the event of sudden braking or skidding, the system will operate even if no obstacle has been detected.

■ Pre-collision brake assist
Applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

Radar sensor

Detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

1 Grille cover
2 Radar sensor

■ Obstacles not detected
The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as pylons. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.
The pre-collision system is operational when

- Seat belt (linked to the radar sensor)
  - Vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or oncoming vehicle exceeds 18 to 24 mph (30 to 40 km/h).
  - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Seat belts (linked to brake operation)
  - Vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).
  - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
  - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
- Brake Assist
  - Vehicle speed is above 18 mph (30 km/h).
  - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle is greater than 18 to 24 mph (30 to 40 km/h).
  - The brake pedal is depressed.

Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no danger of collision

- When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
- When driving over a narrow iron bridge
- When there is a metal object on the road surface
- When driving on an uneven road surface
- When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn
- When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front

When the system is activated in the situations described above there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten.

When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 339, P. 344)
## CAUTION

### Handling the radar sensor
Observe the following to ensure the pre-collision system can function effectively.

- **Keep the sensor and front grille clean at all times.**
  Clean the sensor and front grille with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.

- **Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.**
  If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area are subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a Lexus dealer.

- **Do not disassemble the sensor.**

- **Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille guard or surrounding area.**

### Limitations of the pre-collision system
Do not rely on the pre-collision system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.
2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the trunk whenever possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) − (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

1. Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.
   For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 − 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing.

**Example on your vehicle**

When 2 people with the combined weight of 366 lb. (166 kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity of 825 lb. (375 kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be as follows:

825 lb. – 366 lb. = 459 lb. (375 kg − 166 kg = 209 kg)

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of 388 lb. (176 kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced as follows:

459 lb. – 388 lb. = 71 lb. (209 kg − 176 kg = 33 kg)

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load equaling the combined weight of the occupants who got on later, by an amount. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.
CAUTION

Storage precautions
- Do not place anything on the package tray behind the rear seatback. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- Do not drive with objects on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver’s field of view or move during sharp acceleration or turning, thus impairing the driver’s control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone during an accident or sudden braking.

Capacity and distribution
- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant’s weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.
2-5. Driving information  
Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, towing capacity and cargo capacity.

■ **Total load capacity: 825 lb. (375 kg)**  
  Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

■ **Seating capacity: 5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)**  
  Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

■ **Towing capacity**  
  Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle.

■ **Cargo capacity**  
  Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

---

- **Total load capacity and seating capacity**  
  These details are also described on the tire and loading information label.  
  ([→ P. 293](#))

---

**CAUTION**

- **Overloading the vehicle**  
  Do not overload the vehicle.  
  It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.
2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

● Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  • Engine oil
  • Engine coolant
  • Washer fluid
  • Have a service technician inspect the level and specific gravity of battery electrolyte.

● Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.
  Ensure that all tires are the specified size and the same brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions.

● Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.

● To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.

● Remove any ice that has accumulated on the vehicle chassis.

● Periodically check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated in the wheel well or on the brakes.
2-5. Driving information

- **When driving the vehicle**
  Accelerate the vehicle slowly and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

- **When parking the vehicle**
  Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released.

### Selecting snow chains

Snow chains can be mounted on 16- and 17-inch tires. They cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires. Use the correct snow chain size when mounting the snow chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire sizes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Side chain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.12 in. [3 mm] in diameter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>Cross chain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(0.16 in. [4 mm] in diameter)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Regulations on the use of snow chains

- Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.
- Install the chains on the rear tires.
- Retighten the chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
## Snow chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains.

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires only. Do not install tire chains on front tires.
- Install the tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 - 1/2 mile (0.5 - 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided in the accompanying instructions.

### CAUTION

### Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified for your vehicle.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

### Driving with snow chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
2-5. Driving information

**NOTICE**

- **Repairing or replacing snow tires**
  Request repairs of and obtain replacement snow tires from Lexus dealers or legitimate tire retailers. This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire air pressure sensor.

- **Fitting tire chains**
  The tire air pressure sensor may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.
Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your Lexus is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.
2-5. Driving information

Dinghy towing (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.

⚠️ NOTICE

- To avoid serious damage to your vehicle
  Do not tow your vehicle with four wheels on the ground.
2-5. Driving information

Dinghy towing (vehicles with a manual transmission)

Your vehicle can be dinghy towed in a forward direction (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.

**Towing your vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground**

To prevent damage to your vehicle, perform the following procedures before towing.

**STEP 1** Shift the shift lever to neutral.

**STEP 2** Switch to ACC mode. (→P. 98)

Ensure that the audio system and other powered devices have been turned OFF.

**STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

After towing, leave the engine in idle for at least 3 minutes before driving the vehicle.

**Necessary equipment and accessories**

Specialized equipment and accessories are required for dinghy towing. Contact the service branch of the motor home manufacturer regarding recommended equipment.
### 2-5. Driving information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- **Dinghy towing direction**
  
  Do not tow the vehicle backwards. Doing so may cause serious damage.

- **To prevent the steering from locking**
  
  Ensure the engine switch is in ACC mode.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
   Automatic air conditioning system .................................................. 170
   Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers ...................... 178

3-2. Using the audio system ....................................................... 179
   Audio system type ................................................................. 179
   Using the radio ........................................................................ 182
   Using the CD player ................................................................... 189
   Playing back MP3 and WMA discs .................................................. 195
   Optimal use of the audio system .................................................... 203
   Using the AUX adapter .................................................................. 206
   Using the steering wheel audio switches ........................................... 207

3-3. Using the interior lights ......................................................... 209
   Interior lights list ......................................................................... 209
   • Interior lights and personal lights .............................................. 211

3-4. Using the storage features .................................................... 213
   List of storage features ................................................................. 213
   • Glove box ................................................................................. 213
   • Console boxes ......................................................................... 214
   • Overhead console ..................................................................... 215
   • Cup holders ............................................................................. 216
   • Bottle holders/door pockets .................................................. 218

3-5. Other interior features ......................................................... 219
   Sun visors .................................................................................. 219
   Vanity mirror ............................................................................... 220
   Clock .......................................................................................... 221
   Satellite switches ......................................................................... 222
   Ashtrays ...................................................................................... 225
   Cigarette lighter .......................................................................... 226
   Power outlet ................................................................................ 227
   Seat heaters ................................................................................ 228
   Seat heaters and ventilators ....................................................... 230
   Armrest ....................................................................................... 232
   Rear sunshade ............................................................................ 233
   Extended trunk ............................................................................ 235
   Coat hooks .................................................................................. 236
   Floor mat .................................................................................... 237
   Trunk features .............................................................................. 238
   Garage door opener ...................................................................... 241
   Compass ...................................................................................... 246
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system (without navigation system)

Airflow and outlets are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Using the automatic mode

**STEP 1** Press ![AUTO](image).  
- The air conditioning system will begin to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

**STEP 2** Press ![AUTO](image) to switch to automatic mode. (IS350 only)  
- Automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

**STEP 3**
Press ▲ to increase the temperature and ▼ to decrease the temperature on the switch.

The temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be set separately.

### Adjusting the settings

- **Adjusting the temperature setting**
  Press ▲ to increase the temperature and ▼ to decrease the temperature on the switch.
  
  Press ▲ (increase) or ▼ (decrease) on the switch to separately adjust the temperature for the passenger and driver sides (dual mode). Press ▲ (increase) or ▼ (decrease) to return the driver and passenger side temperatures to the same setting (simultaneous mode).
  
  The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous modes each time ▲ is pressed.

- **Adjusting the fan speed**
  Press ▲ (increase) or ▼ (decrease) on the button.
  
  Press ▲ to turn the fan off.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Changing the air outlets

Press \[ \text{MODE} \].

The air outlets switch each time the button is pressed.

1. Air flows to the upper body.
2. Air flows to the upper body and feet.
3. Air flows to the feet.
4. Air flows to the feet and the front windshield defogger operates.

*: Only in the automatic mode
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

► IS250

Press .

The mode switches between (recycles air inside the vehicle) and (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time the button is pressed.

► IS350

Press .

The mode switches among (recycles air inside the vehicle), AUTO and (introduces air from outside the vehicle) modes each time the button is pressed.

When the system is switched to automatic mode, the air conditioning system operates automatically.

Defogging the front windshield

Defogging

The air conditioning system control operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to (outside air) mode.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

**Micro dust and pollen filter**

Press .

Outside air mode switches to (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

To stop the operation, press again.

**Adjusting the sensitivity of the air intake control in automatic mode (IS350 only)**

Press for 2 or more seconds.

Press (increase) or (decrease) on the switch.

From –3 (low) to 3 (high) can be set.
Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

► Center outlets
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob up to open the vent and down to close the vent

► Front outlets (right and left side)
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob right to open the vent and left to close the vent

► Rear outlets
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down
2 Turn the knob fully to the outside of the vehicle to close the vent
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Using the automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically in accordance with the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur.

● The system may switch automatically to recirculated mode when the coolest temperature setting is selected in summer.

● Immediately after the switch is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.

● Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode

The windows will fog up more easily if the recirculated air mode is used for an extended period.

■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.

■ Outside air temperature approaches 32°F (0°C).

The air conditioning system may not operate even when is pressed.

■ When the indicator light on flashes

Press and turn off the air conditioning system before turning it on once more. There may be a problem in the air conditioning system if the indicator light continues to flash. Turn the air conditioning system off and have it inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ Automatic mode for air intake control (IS350 only)

In automatic mode, the system detects exhaust gas and other pollutants and automatically switches between outside air and recirculated air modes.

■ Micro dust and pollen removal mode

● When the outside is cold, the following may occur.
  • Outside air mode does not switch to .
  • The air conditioning system operates automatically.
  • The operation cancels after 1 minute.

● In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

**CAUTION**

- **To prevent the windshield from fogging up**
  Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

**NOTICE**

- **To prevent battery discharge**
  Do not leave the automatic air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers

These features are used to defog the rear window, and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ON/OFF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The defoggers will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ CAUTION

- When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on
  Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirror, as it can become very hot and burn you.
3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system type (without navigation system)

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

CD player with changer and AM/FM radio

► Type A

► Type B
3-2. Using the audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using the radio</td>
<td>P.182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the CD player</td>
<td>P.189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playing back MP3 and WMA discs</td>
<td>P.195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optimal use of the audio system</td>
<td>P.203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the external audio input port</td>
<td>P.206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the steering wheel switches</td>
<td>P.207</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

CAUTION

■ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Canada

● Part 15 of the FCC Rules
  
  **FCC Warning:**
  Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment will void the user's authority to operate this device.

● Laser products
  
  • Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
  This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
  • This product utilizes a laser.
  Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
3-2. Using the audio system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ■ To prevent battery discharge  
  Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the engine off.  
■ To avoid damaging the audio system  
  Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system. |
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the radio

**Setting station presets (excluding XM satellite radio)**

**STEP 1** Search for desired stations by turning the dial or pressing \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) on.

**STEP 2** Press and hold the button (from 1 to 6) the station is to be set to, and you hear a beep.

**Scanning radio stations (excluding XM satellite radio)**

**Scanning the preset radio stations**

**STEP 1** Press and hold (icon) until you hear a beep.

Preset stations will be played for 5 seconds each.

**STEP 2** When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.
3-2. Using the audio system

- Scanning all radio stations within range

  **STEP 1** Press \( \text{SCRN} \).
  
  All stations with reception will be played for 5 seconds each.

  **STEP 2** When the desired station is reached, press the button once again.

- RDS (Radio Data System)

  This feature allows your radio to receive station identification information and program information (classical, jazz, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

- Receiving RDS broadcasts

  **STEP 1** Press \( \text{A} \) or \( \text{V} \) on the \( \text{AUX TRACK} \) button during FM reception.

  The type of program changes each time the button is pressed.

  - ROCK
  - EASYLIS (Easy listening)
  - CLS/JAZZ (Classical music and Jazz)
  - R & B (Rhythm and Blues)
  - INFORM (Information)
  - RELIGION
  - MISC (Miscellaneous)
  - ALERT (Emergency messages)

  If the system receives no RDS stations, NO PTY appears on the display.

  **STEP 1** Press \( \text{SCRN} \), or \( \text{A} \) or \( \text{V} \) on the \( \text{AUX TRACK} \).

  The radio seeks or scans the station by the relevant program type.

- Displaying radio station names

  Press \( \text{TEXT} \).
3-2. Using the audio system

- Displaying radio text messages
  Press twice.
  If MSG shows in the display, a text message will be displayed.
  If the text continues past the end of the display, ▶ is displayed. Press and hold TEXT until you hear a beep.

XM satellite radio (if equipped)

- Receiving XM satellite radio
  **STEP 1** Press and hold ▼ until SAT shows in the display.
  The display changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.
  AM → SAT1 → SAT2 → SAT3

  **STEP 2** Turn the dial to select the desired channel in the all categories or press ▲ or ▼ to select the desired channel in the current category.

- Setting XM satellite radio channel presets
  Select the desired channel. Press the button the channel is to be set to (from 1 to 6), and you hear a beep.

- Changing the channel category
  Press ▲ or ▼ on the switch.

- Scanning XM satellite radio channels
  - Scanning channels in the current category
    **STEP 1** Press SCAN.
    **STEP 2** When the desired channel is reached, press the switch again.
3-2. Using the audio system

- Scanning preset channels
  
  **STEP 1** Press and hold \( \text{CH} \) until you hear a beep.
  
  **STEP 2** When the desired channel is reached, press the switch again.

- Displaying text information

  Press \( \text{text} \).

  The display will show up to 10 characters.

  The display changes as follows each time the button is pressed.

  - \( \text{CH NAME} \)
  - \( \text{TITLE (SONG/PROGRAM TITLE)} \)
  - \( \text{NAME (ARTIST NAME/FEATURE)} \)
  - \( \text{CH NUMBER} \)
3-2. Using the audio system

- **When the battery is disconnected**
  Stations presets are erased.

- **Reception sensitivity**
  - Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
  - The radio antenna is mounted inside the rear window. To maintain clear radio reception, do not attach metallic window tinting or other metallic objects to the antenna wire mounted inside the rear window.

- **XM satellite radio**
  The optional Lexus genuine satellite radio tuner and antenna allows you to receive and play XM satellite radio broadcasts. (Subscription is required. Not available in Hawaii and Alaska.)*
  - **XM subscriptions**
    For detailed information about XM satellite radio or to subscribe, visit XM on the web at www.xmradio.com or call (800) 967-2346.
  - **Radio ID**
    You will need the radio ID when activating XM service or reporting a problem.
    Select “CH000” using , and the receiver’s 8-character ID number will appear.
  - **Satellite tuner**
    The tuner supports only Audio Services (Music and Talk) and the accompanying Text Information of XM satellite radio.

* Terms and services provided by XM Radio are subject to change without notice.
If the satellite radio does not operate normally

If a problem occurs with the XM tuner, a message will appear on the display. Refer to the table below to identify the problem, and take the suggested corrective action.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Antenna</th>
<th>The XM antenna is not connected. Check whether the XM antenna cable is attached securely.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a short-circuit in the antenna or the surrounding antenna cable. See a Lexus certified dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Updating</td>
<td>You have not subscribed to the XM satellite radio. The radio is being updated with the latest encryption code. Contact the XM satellite radio for subscription information. When a contract is canceled, you can choose the &quot;CH000&quot; and all free-to-air channels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The premium channel you selected is not authorized. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or &quot;CH001&quot;. If it does not change automatically, select another channel. If you want to listen to the premium channel, contact the XM satellite radio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Signal</td>
<td>The XM signal is too weak at the current location. Wait until your vehicle reaches a location with a stronger signal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loading</td>
<td>The unit is acquiring audio or program information. Wait until the unit has received the information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off Air</td>
<td>The channel you selected is not broadcasting any programming. Select another channel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>There is no song/program title or artist name/feature associated with the channel at that time. No action needed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-2. Using the audio system

Contact the XM Listener Care Center at (800) 967-2346 during the following hours*.
Monday - Saturday: 6 a.m. - 2 a.m. Sunday: 8 a.m. - 8 p.m. (ET)
*: Subject to change without notice.

Certifications for the radio tuner

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by trying one or more of the following:

- Reorienting or relocating the receiving antenna.
- Increasing the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connecting the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consulting the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

The channel you selected is no longer available. Wait for about 2 seconds until the radio returns to the previous channel or "CH001". If it does not change automatically, select another channel.
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the CD player

Loading CDs

■ Loading a CD

**STEP 1** Push \( \text{CD in} \).

WAIT is shown on the display.

**STEP 2** Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from WAIT to LOAD.

■ Loading multiple CDs

**STEP 1** Press and hold \( \text{CD in} \) until you hear a beep.

WAIT is shown on the display.

**STEP 2** Insert a CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green.

The display changes from WAIT to LOAD.

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is inserted.
3-2. Using the audio system

**STEP 3** Insert the next CD when the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green again.
Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.
To stop the operation, press  .

**Ejecting CDs**

- **Ejecting a CD**

  To select the CD to be ejected, press  or  on .
  The number of the CD selected is shown on the display.

  **STEP 1** Press  and remove the CD.

- **Ejecting all the CDs**

  Press and hold  until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

**Selecting, fast-forwarding, and scanning tracks**

- **Selecting a track**

  Press  to move up and  to move down using  until the desired track number is displayed.
  To fast forward or rewind, press and hold  or  on .

- **Scanning a CD**

  **STEP 1** Press .
  The first ten seconds of each track will be played.

  **STEP 2** Press the switch again when the desired track is reached.
Selecting a CD

■ To select a CD to play

To select the desired CD, press \ or \ on .

■ To scan loaded CDs

STEP 1 Press and hold \ until you hear a beep.
The first ten seconds of the first track on each CD will be played.
STEP 2 Press the switch again when the desired CD is reached.

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press \ (RAND).

Songs are played in random order until random playback is canceled.

■ All CDs

Press and hold \ (RAND) until you hear a beep.
Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in a random order until the button is pressed once more.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of Track no./ Elapsed time → CD title → Track name.
3-2. Using the audio system

■ Canceling random, repeat and scan playback
  Press \(1\) (RAND), \(2\) (RPT), or \(3\) again.

■ When LOAD, ERROR or WAIT is shown on the display
  LOAD: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.
  ERROR: Make sure the label of the displayed disc is facing up, and then reinsert it in the player.
  WAIT: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press \(\text{LOAD/PLAY}\). Contact your Lexus dealer if the CD still cannot be played back.

■ Discs that can be used
  Discs with the marks shown below can be used. Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

■ CD player protection feature
  To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

■ If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods
  CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

■ Lens cleaners
  Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.
\textbf{NOTICE}

\textbf{CDs and adapters that cannot be used}

Do not use the following types of CDs or 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters. Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality and deformed CDs.
- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.
NOTICE

CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.
3-2. Using the audio system
Playing back MP3 and WMA discs

Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

Refer to the section entitled “Using the CD player” for details. (→P. 189)

Selecting a folder

- Selecting folders one at a time
  Press \( \downarrow \) (\( \wedge \)) or \( \uparrow \) (\( \vee \)) to select the desired folder.

- Selecting the desired folder by cueing the first file of each folder
  Press and hold \( \text{SCAN} \) until you hear a beep. When the desired folder is reached, press the switch once again.

- Returning to the first folder
  Press and hold \( \uparrow \) (\( \vee \)) until you hear a beep.
Selecting and scanning files

- Selecting one file at a time
  Turn the dial or press \ or \ on to select the desired file.

- Selecting the desired file by cueing the files in the folder
  Press \. When the desired file is reached, press the switch once again.

File repeat

Press \ (RPT).

Folder repeat

Press and hold \ (RPT) until you hear a beep.

Random playback

- To play files from a particular folder in random order
  Press \ (RAND).

- To play all of the files on a disc in random order
  Press and hold \ (RAND) until you hear a beep.

Switching the display

Press TEXT.

Each time the switch is pressed, the display changes in the order of Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name.
3-2. Using the audio system

- Canceling random, repeat and scan playback
  Press (RAND), (RPT), or (SCAN) again.

- When LOAD, ERROR or WAIT is shown on the display.
  
  LOAD: This indicates that the CD player has completed loading the CD.
  ERROR: Make sure the label of the displayed disc is facing up, and then reinsert it in the player.
  WAIT: Operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press (SOURCE). Contact your Lexus dealer if the CD still cannot be played back.
  NO MUSIC: This indicates that the MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.

- CD player protection feature
  To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected while the CD player is being used.

- If CDs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods
  CDs may be damaged and may not play properly.

- Lens cleaners
  Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.
3-2. Using the audio system

**MP3 and WMA files**

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format. There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards and to the media/formats recorded by them that can be used.

- **MP3 file compatibility**
  - **Compatible standards**
    - MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
  - **Compatible sampling frequencies**
    - MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
    - MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
  - **Compatible bit rates**
    - MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
    - MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
    - *Compatible with VBR*
  - **Compatible channel modes:** stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- **WMA file compatibility**
  - **Compatible standards**
    - WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
  - **Compatible sampling frequencies**
    - 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  - **Compatible bit rates**
    - Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
    - Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)
    - *Only compatible with 2-channel playback*

- **Compatible media**
  Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs. Playback in some instances may not be possible, depending on the status of the CD-R or CD-RW. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.
3-2. Using the audio system

- **Compatible disc formats**
  The following disc formats can be used.
  - Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
    CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
  - File formats: ISO9660 level 1, level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
    MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may
    not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be dis-
    played correctly.
  Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.
    - Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
    - Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
    - Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
    - Maximum number of files per disc: 255
- **File names**
  The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with
  the extension .mp3 or .wma.
- **Multi-sessions**
  As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs
  that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.
- **ID3 and WMA tags**
  ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title
  and artist name, etc.
  The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The
  number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)
  WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track
  title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.
3-2. Using the audio system

- MP3 and WMA playback
  When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
  Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

- Extensions
  If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

- Playback
  - To play MP3 file with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
  - CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
  - There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
  - When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
  - Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
NOTICE

CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs or 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters. Doing so may damage the CD player and render the CD insert/eject function unusable.

- CDs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality and deformed CDs.
- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.
NOTICE

CD player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.

- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.
3-2. Using the audio system
Optimal use of the audio system

- **Type A**
  - Adjusting the sound quality
  - Adjusting the ASL
  - Changing the listening position
  - Changing the sound quality modes

- **Type B**
  - Adjusting the sound quality
  - Adjusting the ASL
  - Changing the sound quality modes
3-2. Using the audio system

**Adjusting the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL)**

Press 

The ASL switches between ON and OFF modes each time the switch is pressed.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

**Changing the listening position (type A only)**

The sound feel setting can be changed to produce the best sound for each listening position.

Press (position selector) to change the setting.

The display changes as follows each time the button is pressed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Listening position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRIVER</td>
<td>Position best suited to the driver’s seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRONT</td>
<td>Position best suited to the driver’s and front passenger seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REAR</td>
<td>Position best suited to the rear seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Position best suited to all seats</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Adjusting sound quality and volume balance**

**Changing sound quality modes**

Press 

Pressing the button changes the sound mode in the following order.

BAS→MID→TRE→FAd→BAL→SURROUND (type B only)

**Adjusting sound quality**

Press or to adjust the level.
### Sound quality mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode displayed</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Press &lt;</th>
<th>Press &gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bass*</td>
<td>BAS</td>
<td>-5 to 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-range*</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>-5 to 5</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treble*</td>
<td>TRE</td>
<td>-5 to 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front/rear volume balance</td>
<td>FAd</td>
<td>F7 to R7</td>
<td>Shifts to rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left/right volume balance</td>
<td>BAL</td>
<td>L7 to R7</td>
<td>Shifts to left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surround (type B only)</td>
<td>SURROUND</td>
<td>ON/OFF</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each AM-FM or CD mode.

### Surround (type B only)

When the surround mode is ON, the matrix 7.1 surround sound system provides a realistic sound field.
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the AUX adapter

This adapter can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle’s speakers.

Connect the portable audio device.

Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle’s audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.
3-2. Using the audio system

Using the steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Power on, select audio source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Radio: Select radio stations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CD: Select tracks, files (MP3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and WMA) and discs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Turning on the power**

Press \(\text{MODE}\) when the audio system is turned OFF.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down for 1 second or more.

**Changing the audio source**

Press \(\text{MODE}\) when the audio system is turned ON. The audio source changes as follows each time the switch is pressed.

FM1 → FM2 → CD changer → AUX → AM → SAT1 → SAT2 → SAT3

**Adjusting the volume**

Press + on \(\text{MODE}\) to increase the volume and - to decrease the volume.

Hold down the switch to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.
3-2. Using the audio system

**Selecting a radio station**

**STEP 1** Press \( \text{MODE} \) to select the radio mode.

**STEP 2** Press \( \text{\textarrow{down}} \) or \( \text{\textarrow{up}} \) on the \( \text{\textarrow{radio}} \) switch to select a radio station.

To scan for receivable stations, press and hold the switch until you hear a beep.

**Selecting a track/file**

**STEP 1** Press \( \text{MODE} \) to select the CD mode.

**STEP 2** Press \( \text{\textarrow{down}} \) or \( \text{\textarrow{up}} \) on the \( \text{CD} \) switch to select the desired track/file.

**Selecting a disc in the CD player**

**STEP 1** Press \( \text{MODE} \) to select the CD mode.

**STEP 2** Press and hold \( \text{\textarrow{down}} \) or \( \text{\textarrow{up}} \) on \( \text{CD} \) switch until a beep is heard.

**CAUTION**

- To reduce the risk of an accident
  
  Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.
3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list

Your Lexus is equipped with the illuminated entry system to assist in entering the vehicle. Owing to the function of the system, the lights shown in the following illustration automatically turn on/off according to the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, whether the doors are opened/closed, and the engine switch mode.

1. Front personal lights (→P. 211)
2. Front interior light (→P. 211)
3. Front overhead courtesy light
4. Rear personal lights (→P. 211)
5. Rear interior light
6. Rear overhead courtesy light
7. Shift lever lighting (when engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode)
8. Front foot well lighting
3-3. Using the interior lights

- Illuminated entry system
  The following interior lights come on automatically when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person. Note that the illuminated entry system operates only when the interior light switch (door position ON/OFF) is ON.
  - Front overhead courtesy light
  - Rear overhead courtesy light
  - Outer foot light
  The following lights turn on when any of the doors is unlocked or opened.
  - Front interior light
  - Rear interior lights
  - Front foot well lighting
  - Front door courtesy lighting
  - Front scuff lighting
  The following lights turn on for approximately 15 seconds when the engine switch is turned to OFF from the IG-ON or ACC mode. (The lights turn off immediately if the doors are locked or the engine switch is set to ACC or IG-ON mode.)
  - Front overhead courtesy light
  - Rear overhead courtesy light

- To prevent the battery from being discharged
  If the overhead courtesy lights and interior lights remain ON when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position ON/OFF) is ON, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

- Customization
  Setting (e.g. The time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (→P. 406)
3-3. Using the interior lights

Interior lights and personal lights

### Interior lights

1. Door position ON/OFF
2. ON/OFF

- Models without an electric moon roof
- Models with an electric moon roof

### Personal lights

1. ON/OFF

- Front (models without an electric moon roof)
3-3. Using the interior lights

Front (models with an electric moon roof)

Rear
3-4. Using the storage features

List of storage features

1. Glove box
2. Console boxes
3. Cup holders
4. Bottle holders/door pockets
5. Overhead console

Glove box

1. Open (push button)
2. Lock with the mechanical key
3. Unlock with the mechanical key
3-4. Using the storage features

Glove box and console boxes

- **Glove box light**
  The glove box light turns on when the engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

- **Trunk opener main switch**
  The trunk opener main switch located in the glove box. (→ P. 23)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Caution while driving**
Keep the glove box closed.
Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking. |

**Console boxes**

- **Front**
  1. Pull up the knob to release the lock.
  2. Slide armrest.
  3. Pull up the knob to release the lock.
  4. Lift the armrest to open.

- **Rear (if equipped)**
  1. Press the button to release the lock.
  2. Lift the armrest to open.
3-4. Using the storage features

Console boxes and overhead console

- **Console box light (front)**
  The console box light turn on when the engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

- **Using the front console box to store CD cases**
  Store a CD case with the hinged portion facing either the front or back of the console box.

---

**CAUTION**

- **Caution while driving**
  Keep the console box closed.
  Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

---

- **Overhead console**
  The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.
3-4. Using the storage features

Overhead console and cup holders

**CAUTION**

- **Items that should not be left in the overhead console**
  Do not leave glasses or lighters in the console. If the interior of the vehicle becomes hot, lighters may explode and glasses may warp or become cracked.

- **Caution while driving**
  Do not leave the overhead console open while driving. Items may fall out and cause injury.

---

**Cup holders**

- **Front (type A)**
  To open, press down and release the front of the cup holder lid.

- **Front (type B)**
  1. Press the knob to release the lock.
  2. Slide armrest.
3-4. Using the storage features

Cup holders

To open, press in and release the rear cup holder on the rear center armrest.

Using the front cup holder (type B) to store small items

Remove the cup holder insert holding the base part.

CAUTION

- Items unsuitable for the cup holder
  Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

- When not in use
  Keep the cup holders closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
3-4. Using the storage features

Bottle holders/door pockets

The door pocket can be opened and closed.
When installing the bottle, close the cap of the bottle.

![Image](image)

**CAUTION**

- **Caution while driving**
  - Keep the door pockets closed.
  - Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
3-5. Other interior features

**Sun visors**

1. Forward position:
   Flip down.
2. Side position:
   Flip down, unhook, and swing to the side.
3-5. Other interior features

Vanity mirror

The light turns on when the cover is opened.
3-5. Other interior features

Clock

The clock is displayed when
The engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode.

1. Adjusts the hour.
2. Adjusts the minutes.
3. Rounds to the nearest hour.*

*: e.g. 1:00 to 1:29 → 1:00
    1:30 to 1:59 → 2:00
3-5. Other interior features
Satellite switches

The satellite switches can be used to change the settings of various features. Settings are shown on the multi-information display.

■ Operating the satellite switches

Bring up the satellite switch mode on the multi-information display.

Press the left selector switch, the main switch, or the right selector switch.

Select the item whose setting is to be changed.

Press either the left or right selector switch to display the item whose setting is to be changed.

Change the settings.

Press the main switch to change the settings (e.g. ON/OFF).
Items that can be set using the satellite switches

- Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P. 142) ON/OFF (if equipped)
- Tire pressure warning system initialization (→P. 285)
- ID code selection for tire air pressure system (→P. 286)
- AFS (Adaptive Front-lighting System) (→P. 123) ON/OFF (if equipped)
- Vehicle speed indicator ON/OFF and speed setting (→P. 111)
- Tacho indicator ON/OFF and engine speed (rpm) setting (→P. 111)
Changing the settings
Each item is displayed and its setting can be changed only in the following conditions:

- Lexus parking assist-sensor: When the engine switch is in IG-ON mode.
- Items other than the above: When the engine switch is in IG-ON mode and the vehicle is stopped.

Display
The display will return to the original display if the satellite switches are not operated for an extended period. Even if the display is in satellite switch mode, it will switch in the event of a warning or when the radar cruise control is used. If this occurs, press any of the satellite switches or DISP switch on the steering wheel to return the display to satellite switch mode.
3-5. Other interior features

Ashtrays

- **Front**
  Push the back part of the lid to open. Push the lid again to close. Push the lever to remove the ashtray.

- **Rear**
  Pull the ashtray lid to open. Hold the plate down and pull the ashtray upwards to remove.

### CAUTION

- **When not in use**
  Keep the ashtray closed. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

### NOTICE

- **To prevent fire**
  - Fully extinguish matches and cigarettes before putting them in the ashtray, then make sure the ashtray is fully closed.
  - Do not place paper or any other type of flammable object in the ashtray.
3-5. Other interior features

Cigarette lighter

Push the back part of the lid to open, and push the cigarette lighter down.

The cigarette lighter will pop up when it is ready for use.

The cigarette lighter can be used when
The engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode.

CAUTION

To avoid burns or fires

- Do not touch the metal parts of the cigarette lighter.
- Do not hold the cigarette lighter down. It could overheat and cause a fire.
- Do not insert anything other than the cigarette lighter into the outlet.
3-5. Other interior features

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

- The power outlet can be used when
  The engine switch is in ACC or IG-ON mode.

**NOTICE**

- To avoid damaging the power outlet
  Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

- To prevent the fuse from being blown
  Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.

- To prevent the battery from being discharged
  Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
3-5. Other interior features

Seat heaters (if equipped)

- The seat heaters can be used when
  The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.
- When not in use
  Set the dial to 0. The indicator light turns off.
CAUTION

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

NOTICE

- To prevent seat heater damage
  Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

- To prevent battery discharge
  Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.
3-5. Other interior features

Seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped)

The seat heaters and ventilators heat the seats and maintain good airflow by blowing air from the seats.

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- Vehicles with a manual transmission

Heats the seats
The indicator light (red) comes on.
The higher the number, the warmer the seats become.

Blows air from the seats
The indicator light (green) comes on.
The higher the number, the stronger the airflow becomes.

The seat heaters and ventilators can be used when
The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

When not in use
Set the dial to 0. The indicator light turns off.
CAUTION

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the disabled
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.

NOTICE

- To prevent seat heater damage
  Do not put unevenly weighted objects on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

- To prevent battery discharge
  Turn the switches off when the engine is not running.
3-5. Other interior features

Armrest

Pull the armrest down for use.

⚠ NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest
   Do not place too much strain on the armrest.
3-5. Other interior features

Rear sunshade (if equipped)

The rear sunshade can be raised and lowered by operating the switch shown below.

Reverse operation feature

To ensure adequate rear visibility, the sunshade automatically lowers when the gear is shifted to R.

However, the rear sunshade is raised again if either of the following occurs:

- The switch is pressed again.
- The shift lever is shifted out of R, and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h).

If the engine is turned off when the rear sunshade has been lowered due to the reverse operation feature, it will not be raised even when the engine is turned on again and the vehicle reaches a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h). To raise the sunshade again, press the switch.

The rear sunshade can be used when

The engine switch is in IG-ON mode.

CAUTION

- When the rear sunshade is being raised or lowered

Do not place fingers or other objects in the fastener section or in the opening. They may get caught, causing injury.
### 3-5. Other interior features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>To prevent the battery from being discharged</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not operate the rear sunshade when the engine is not running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>To ensure normal operation of the sunshade</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observe the following precautions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not place excessive load on the motor or other components.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not place objects where they may hinder opening and closing operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not attach items to the rear sunshade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Keep the opening clean and clear of obstructions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not operate the rear sunshade continuously over long periods of time.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-5. Other interior features

Extended trunk

Long objects can be loaded in the vehicle by utilizing the trunk space and rear seat area.

- **STEP 1**
  - Pull down the rear seat armrest.

- **STEP 2**
  - Open the inside trunk door from the trunk and load baggage or other items.

---

**CAUTION**

- When not in use
  - Ensure that the inside trunk door is closed.
  - In the event of sudden braking, items stored in the trunk may be thrown forward into the cabin, resulting in injury.
3-5. Other interior features

Coat hooks

Pull out the hooks to hang coats or other soft items.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Items that must not be hung on the hook</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not hang a coat hanger or other hard or sharp object on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles that cause death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-5. Other interior features

Floor mat

Securely place a mat that matches the size of the space on the carpet.

![Image of floor mat]

Secure the driver’s floor mat using the hooks provided.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ When inserting the floor mat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the floor carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-5. Other interior features

Trunk features

■ Cargo hooks

Cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ Shopping bag hooks

■ First-aid kit storage belt

1 Loosen
2 Tighten
3-5. Other interior features

■ Warning triangle storage belt

1 Loosen
2 Tighten

■ Luggage mat

Pull the lever upwards when lifting the luggage mat up.

The lever can be hooked on the edge of the trunk.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ When the cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their positions when they are not in use.
### 3-5. Other interior features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>□ NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **When closing the trunk**  
Do not leave the luggage mat lever hooked on the edge of the trunk.  
The luggage mat may get damaged. |
3-5. Other interior features

Garage door opener

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, and security systems, and other devices.

The garage door opener (HomeLink® Universal Transceiver) is manufactured under license from HomeLink®.

### Programming the HomeLink® (for U.S.A. owners)

The HomeLink® compatible transceiver in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming method below appropriate for the device.

1. **Programming the HomeLink®**

   Point the remote control for the device 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® control buttons.

   Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.
Press and hold down one of the buttons on the HomeLink® and the button on the transmitter. When the indicator light on the HomeLink® changes from a slow to a rapid flash after 20 seconds, you can release both buttons.

Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button.

If programming a garage door opener, check to see if the garage door opens and closes. If the garage door does not operate, see if your garage transmitter is of the Rolling Code type. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink® button. The garage door has the rolling code feature if the indicator light (on the HomeLink®) flashes rapidly for 2 seconds and then remains lit. If your transmitter is the Rolling Code type, proceed to the heading “Programming a rolling code system”.

Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.
Programming a Rolling Code system (for U.S.A. owners)

If your device is Rolling Code equipped, follow the steps under the heading “Programming the HomeLink®” before proceeding with the steps listed below.

**STEP 1** Locate the training button on the ceiling mounted garage door opener motor. The exact location and color of the button may vary by brand of garage door opener.

Refer to the operation manual supplied with the garage door opener for the location of the training button.

**STEP 2** Press the training button.

**STEP 3** Press and release the vehicle’s programmed HomeLink® button twice. The garage door may open.

If the garage door opens, the programming process is complete. If the door does not open, press and release the button a third time. This third press and release will complete the programming process by opening the garage door.

The ceiling mounted garage door opener motor should now recognize the HomeLink® transceiver and operate the garage door.

**STEP 4** Repeat the steps above to program another rolling code system for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

Programming an entry gate (for U.S.A. owners)/Programming all devices in the Canadian market

**STEP 1** Place your transmitter 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) away from the surface of the HomeLink®.

Keep the indicator light on the HomeLink® in view while programming.

**STEP 2** Press and hold the selected HomeLink® button.

**STEP 3** Repeatedly press and release (cycle) the device’s remote control button for two seconds each until step 4 is complete.

**STEP 4** When the indicator light on the HomeLink® compatible transceiver start to flashing rapidly, release the buttons.
3-5. Other interior features

**STEP 5** Test the operation of the HomeLink® by pressing the newly programmed button. Check to see if the gate/device operates correctly.

**STEP 6** Repeat the steps above to program another device for each of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

■ **Programming other devices**

To program other devices such as home security systems, home door locks or lighting, contact your authorized Lexus dealer for assistance.

■ **Reprogramming a button**

The individual HomeLink® buttons cannot be erased but can be reprogrammed. To reprogram a button, follow the “Basic programming” instructions.

**Operating the HomeLink®**

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light on the HomeLink® transceiver should turn on.

The HomeLink® continues to send a signal for up to 20 seconds as long as the button is pressed.

**Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three programs)**

Press and hold down the 2 outside buttons for 20 seconds until the indicator light flashes.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.
3-5. Other interior features

- **Before programming**
  - Install a new battery in the transmitter.
  - The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

- **Certification for the garage door opener**
  This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with RSS-210 of the IC Rules.
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
  WARNING: This transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the device.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| - **When programming a garage door or other remote control device**
  The garage door may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm. |
| - **Conforming to federal safety standards**
  Do not use the HomeLink® Compatible Transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
  This includes any garage door that cannot detect an obstruction object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury. |
3-5. Other interior features

Compass

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

■ Operation

To turn the compass on or off, push AUTO for longer than 3 seconds.
Push and hold the button for 3 seconds or more.

■ Displays and directions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display</th>
<th>Direction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>North</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE</td>
<td>Northeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>East</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SE</td>
<td>Southeast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>South</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SW</td>
<td>Southwest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NW</td>
<td>Northwest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Calibrating the compass

The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth’s magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision or perfect calibration, refer to the following.

- **Deviation calibration**

  **STEP 1** Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.

  **STEP 2** Press AUTO until a number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

  **STEP 3** Press AUTO, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

- **Circling calibration**

If CAL appears on the display, drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the direction is displayed.

- **Conditions unfavorable to correct operation**

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.
3-5. Other interior features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>CAUTION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ■ While driving the vehicle  
  Do not adjust the display. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.  

■ When doing the circling calibration  
  Be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>NOTICE</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ■ To avoid the compass malfunctions  
  Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.  

■ To ensure normal operation of the compass  
  ● Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth’s magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.  
  ● During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration. |
3-5. Other interior features
4-1. Maintenance and care ........ 252
   Cleaning and protecting
   the vehicle exterior .......... 252
   Cleaning and protecting
   the vehicle interior .......... 254

4-2. Maintenance .................... 257
   Maintenance requirements ........ 257
   General maintenance .......... 259
   Emission inspection and
   maintenance (I/M) programs ........ 262

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance .... 263
   Do-it-yourself service
   precautions .................... 263
   Hood ................................ 266
   Positioning the jack ............ 267
   Engine compartment ............ 269
   Tires ................................ 283
   Tire inflation pressure ........ 293
   Wheels .............................. 297
   Air conditioning filter ........ 299
   Electronic key battery .......... 302
   Checking and replacing
   fuses ............................. 304
   Headlight aim .................... 318
   Light bulbs ....................... 319
4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition.

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust. Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

- **Automatic car washes**
  - Fold the mirrors back before washing the vehicle.
  - Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle’s paint.

- **High pressure automatic car washes**
  - Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows. Before entering an automatic car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

- **Aluminum wheels**
  - Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners. Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.

- **Bumpers and side moldings**
  - Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.
**To prevent deterioration and do by corrosion**

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If you see coal tar or tree sap on the paint surface
  - If you see dead insects or insect droppings on the paint
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled in dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
  - If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.

---

**CAUTION**

**Caution about the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

---

**NOTICE**

**To protect your vehicle’s painted surfaces**

Do not use organic cleaners such as benzene or gasoline.

**Cleaning the exterior lights**

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

**To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms**

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.
The following procedures will help protect your vehicle’s interior and keep it in top condition:

■ **Protecting the vehicle interior**
  Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ **Cleaning the leather areas**
  ● Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
  ● Wipe any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
    Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
  ● Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
  ● Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in shaded and ventilated area.

■ **Synthetic leather areas**
  ● Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
  ● Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
  ● Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove the dirt and wipe off the solution with a clean, damp cloth.
4-1. Maintenance and care

- **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**
  Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires.

- **Caring for leather areas**
  Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle’s interior.

- **Shampooing the carpets**
  There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not apply water. The excellent results are obtained when keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

- **Seat belts**
  Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Water in the vehicle</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Be careful not to splash or spill liquid on the floor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or severe injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4-1. Maintenance and care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Cleaning detergents**  
Do not use organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, acidic or alkaline solutions, dye, bleach or other detergent. Doing so may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces. |
| **Preventing damage to leather surfaces**  
Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces.  
- Remove any dust or dirt on leather surfaces immediately.  
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.  
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or that contain wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly. |
| **Water on the floor**  
Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components under the floor of the vehicle, and may also cause the body to rust. |
| **Cleaning the inside of the rear window**  
Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna. |
To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance is essential. It is the owner’s responsibility to perform regular checks. Lexus recommends the following maintenance.

- **General maintenance**
  Should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Lexus dealer.

- **Scheduled maintenance**
  Should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

  For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Warranty and Services Guide/Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance".

- **Do-it-yourself maintenance**
  You can perform some maintenance procedures yourself. Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

  The use of Lexus Repair Manuals is recommended.

  For details about warranty coverage, see the separate “Owner’s Guide”, “Warranty and Services Guide”, “Owner’s Manual Supplement” or "Warranty Booklet”.

- **Repair and replacement**
  It is recommended that genuine Lexus parts be used for repair to ensure performance of each system. If non-Lexus parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Lexus dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.
 Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Lexus dealer

- Lexus technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.

- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Lexus dealer will promptly take care of it.

---

CAUTION

- Warning in handling of battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.

- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.

- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 279)

- Used engine oil contains chemicals that have been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals. Avoid prolonged and repeated contact. Always protect your skin by washing thoroughly with soap and water.
4-2. Maintenance
General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the "Warranty and Services Guide" or "Owners Manual Supplement". It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Lexus dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery</td>
<td>Maintenance-free. (→P. 279)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid</td>
<td>At the correct level? (→P. 278)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant</td>
<td>At the correct level? (→P. 276)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil</td>
<td>At the correct level? (→P. 272)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhaust system</td>
<td>No fumes or strange sounds?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiator/condenser/hoses</td>
<td>Not blocked with foreign matter? (→P. 278)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washer fluid</td>
<td>At the correct level? (→P. 282)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Vehicle interior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accelerator pedal</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism</td>
<td>• Can the vehicle be hold securely on an incline with the shift lever in P?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake pedal</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>• Does it have appropriate clearance and correct amount of free play?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>• Not pull to one side when applied?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head restraints</td>
<td>• Move smoothly and lock securely?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicators/buzzers</td>
<td>• Function properly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights</td>
<td>• Do all the lights come on?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>• Headlights aimed correctly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
<td>(→P. 318)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>• Moves smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>• Can hold the vehicle securely on an incline?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
<td>• Does the seat belt system operate smoothly?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>• Are the belts undamaged?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
<td>• Do the seat controls operate properly?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Vehicle exterior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Check points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Steering wheel | • Moves smoothly?  
                • Has correct free play?  
                • No strange noises?      |
| Door/trunk   | • Operate smoothly?                              |
| Engine hood  | • The lock system works properly?                |
| Fluid leaks  | • Is there any leakage after parking?            |
| Tire         | • Inflation pressure is correct?  
                • Tire surfaces not worn or damaged?  
                • Tires rotated according to the maintenance schedule?  
                • Wheel nuts are not loose?           |

**CAUTION**

- **If the engine is running**
  
  Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.
Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

- **If the electronic engine control system warning light comes on**
  The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Lexus dealer to service the vehicle.

- **Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test:**
  - When the battery is disconnected or discharged
    Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
  - When the fuel tank cap is loose
    The electronic engine control system warning light comes on as a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

- **When the electronic engine control system warning light goes off after several driving trips**
  The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

- **If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test**
  Contact your Lexus dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.
## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

### Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in these sections.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Parts and tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Battery condition</td>
<td>• Warm water&lt;br&gt;• Baking soda&lt;br&gt;• Grease&lt;br&gt;• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake fluid level</td>
<td>• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid&lt;br&gt;• Rag or paper towel&lt;br&gt;• Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine coolant level</td>
<td>• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.&lt;br&gt;For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.&lt;br&gt;For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water.&lt;br&gt;• Funnel (used only for adding engine coolant)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Parts and tools</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Engine oil level (→P. 272) | • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent  
|                        | • Rag or paper towel, funnel (used only for adding engine oil) |
| Fuses (→P. 304)        | • Fuse with same amperage rating as original |
| Tire inflation pressure (→P. 293) | • Tire pressure gauge  
|                        | • Compressed air source |
| Headlight aim (→P. 318) | • Phillips-head screwdriver |
| Radiator and condenser (→P. 278) | —— |
| Washer fluid (→P. 282) | • Water washer fluid containing anti-freeze (for winter use)  
|                        | • Funnel |

⚠️ CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

- **When working on the engine compartment:**
  - Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
  - Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
  - Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
  - Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
  - Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
CAUTION

- When working near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille:
  Be sure the engine switch is OFF.
  With the engine switch in IG-ON mode, the electric cooling fan may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 278)

- Safety glasses
  Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in the eyes.

NOTICE

- If you remove the air cleaner:
  Driving with the air filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air. Also a backfire could cause a fire in the engine compartment.
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

**STEP 1**
Pull the hood release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.

**STEP 2**
Lift the hood catch and lift the hood.

---

**CAUTION**

**Pre-driving check**

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked. If the hood is not locked properly it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Positioning the jack

When raising your vehicle with the jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

- **Front**
  - 2WD

- **AWD**

- **Rear**
## CAUTION

When raising your vehicle:

- Make sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury.

- Do not put any part of your body or get underneath the vehicle supported only by the jack. Always use automotive jack stands or a solid, level, surface.

- Do not start the engine while the vehicle is supported by the jack.

- Stop the vehicle on level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the shift lever in P (automatic) or R (manual).

- Make sure to set the jack properly at the jack point. Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the jack.

- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.

- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine compartment

1 Battery  (→P. 279)
2 Engine oil level dipstick  (→P. 272)
3 Engine oil filler cap  (→P. 272)
4 Brake fluid reservoir  (→P. 278)
5 Fuse boxes  (→P. 304)
6 Washer fluid tank  (→P. 282)
7 Electric cooling fans
8 Condenser  (→P. 278)
9 Radiator  (→P. 278)
10 Engine coolant reservoir  (→P. 276)
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

IS250

1. Battery (→P. 279)
2. Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 272)
3. Engine oil filler cap (→P. 272)
4. Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 278)
5. Fuse boxes (→P. 304)
6. Washer fluid tank (→P. 282)
7. Electric cooling fans
8. Condenser (→P. 278)
9. Radiator (→P. 278)
10. Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 276)
Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover

► Front

► Outside

■ Installing the clips

1. Press the tip of the clip against a hard surface, such as a desk, to allow the center part of the clip to be pushed up.

2. Insert

3. Press
Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

Checking the engine oil

STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

STEP 2 Hold a rag under the end and pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

1 Low
2 Full
Addition of engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil grade</th>
<th>ILSAC multi-grade engine oil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Clean funnel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Remove the oil filler cap.
2. Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.
3. Install the filler cap, turning it clockwise.

It takes about 1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp. qt.) to raise the oil level from low to full on the dipstick.
Recommended viscosity

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 5W-30 is not available, SAE 10W-30 may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 5W-30 at the next oil change.

How to read oil container labels

Some oil containers are labeled with ILSAC certification marks that help you to select the proper oil.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp.qt./600 miles (1.0 L per 1000 km)
- If you consume more than 1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 Imp.qt.) every 600 miles (1000 km), contact your Lexus dealer.

After changing the engine oil (U.S.A. only)

The oil change system should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

**STEP 1** Switch the display to the odometer (→ P. 109) when the engine is running.

**STEP 2** Turn the engine switch OFF.

**STEP 3** While pressing the trip meter reset button, set the engine switch to the IG-ON mode (but do not start the engine because otherwise the reset mode will be cancelled). Continue to press and hold the button until the trip meter displays 000000.

**CAUTION**

Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.

- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your Lexus dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.

- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

⚠️ NOTICE

- **To prevent serious engine damage:**
  - Check the oil level on regular basis.

- **When replacing the engine oil**
  - Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
  - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
  - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
  - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

---

### Engine coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the FULL and LOW lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

![Reservoir cap](image)

1. Reservoir cap
2. Full
3. Low

If the level is on or below the LOW line, add coolant up to the FULL line.
If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap, drain cock, and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Lexus dealer pressure test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

Coolant selection

Only use Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Enabled: -31°F [-35°C])
Canada: Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Enabled: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about engine coolant, contact your Lexus dealer.

CAUTION

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing burns or other injuries.

NOTICE

When adding engine coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it damaging parts or paint.
Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear any foreign objects. If either of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle checked by your Lexus dealer.

**CAUTION**

- **When the engine is hot**
  Do not touch the radiator or condenser, as they may be hot and you may be burned.

Brake fluid

- **Checking fluid level**
  The brake fluid level should be between the MAX and MIN lines on the tank.

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

- **Adding fluid**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fluid type</th>
<th>FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td>Clean funnel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**
  Excess moisture in the fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.
Battery

Check the battery as follows.

**Battery exterior**

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Terminals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Hold-down clamp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Checking battery condition
Check the battery condition using the indicator color.

1. Blue: Good condition
2. White: Charging is necessary. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.
3. Red: Not working properly, have the battery checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Before recharging
When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, before recharging:

● If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
● Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging the battery
The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.
1. Shift the shift lever to P (automatic) or depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in N (manual).
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.
CAUTION

Chemicals in the battery:
A battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:
- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safety charge the battery
Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the battery
Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte
- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Get emergency medical attention immediately.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

**NOTICE**

- **When recharging the battery**
  Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

### Washer fluid

If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

**NOTICE**

- **Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid**
  Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle’s painted surfaces.

- **Diluting washer fluid**
  Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the washer fluid tank.
Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and tread wear.

**Checking tires**

1. New tread
2. Tread wear indicator
3. Worn tread

The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the TWI or Δ marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

**Tire rotation**

- 2WD models with 16-inch tires and AWD models

  Rotate the tires in the order shown.

  Lexus recommends tire rotation in accordance with the maintenance schedule to equalize tire wear and extend tire life.

  Do not fail to initialize the tire inflation warning system after tire rotation.

- 2WD models with 17-inch tires or 18-inch tires

  Tires cannot be rotated.
The tire pressure warning system
Your Lexus is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure sensors to detect low tire pressure before serious problems arise. (→P. 341, 345)
Before removing the tire from the wheel, remove the system’s tire inflation pressure sensor. Be careful not to damage the sensor when removing and installing the tires.

Directional tires

1 Tire direction marks
The tires listed below are directional. The tire sidewalls are marked with arrows indicating the rolling direction of the tire. If mounted on the wrong side of the vehicle, directional tires will perform poorly.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size of turning directional tires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installing tire inflation pressure sensors
When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure sensors must also be installed. Tire pressure sensors can be installed in any of the following three ways:
Sensors can be removed from the old wheels and installed on the new wheels.

When replacing only the tire, the sensor already installed on the wheel does not need to be replaced.

Replacing both a wheel and its sensor.

When new tire pressure sensors are installed, new sensor ID codes must be registered in the ECU and tire inflation pressure sensor must be initialized. (→P. 285, 286)

### Initializing the tire pressure warning system

The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When the standard tire pressure changes by replacing tires or wheels
- When tires are rotated.
- When tire pressure sensors are replaced.
- When driving with the tires inflated to a higher than standard tire pressure.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire pressure is set as the pressure benchmark.

### How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

To initialize the system, use the satellite switch. (→P. 222)

1. **STEP 1** Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the engine.
2. **STEP 2** Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure (→P. 389)
3. **STEP 3** Start the engine.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified level. The tire inflation pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.
1. The tire pressure initialization setting display

Continue to press the < or > switch until the initialization setting display appears.

It may take several minutes to complete the setting. Wait for several minutes before turning the engine switch OFF if necessary.

2. Recording tire pressure settings

Press the ON/OFF button for more than 3 seconds. At this time, the tire inflation pressure warning indicator flashes 3 times and the message showing that the initial setting is complete is displayed on the multi-information display.

### Registering and selecting tire inflation pressure sensor ID codes

The tire inflation pressure sensor is equipped with a unique ID code. To select tire inflation pressure sensor ID codes, use the satellite switch. (→P. 222)

#### Registering ID codes

Two separate sets of ID codes can be registered for each vehicle. This allows 2 separate sets of settings to be conveniently recorded for all season and winter tires.

**MAIN:** The MAIN ID code is used for the factory installed tire pressure sensors.

**2nd:** The 2nd ID code is used for tire inflation pressure sensors associated with a secondary set of tires.

Make sure to have all tire inflation pressure warning system ID codes registered by your Lexus dealer. ID codes must be reset when tires or wheels are replaced.
Selecting ID codes

When replacing tires, make sure to select the ID code set that matches the new tire set. If the incorrect ID code is selected, the tire pressure warning system will not operate properly.

Tire pressure ID code settings display

Press < or > repeatedly until the setting display appears.

Switching ID codes

Press the ON/OFF button to switch between MAIN and 2nd ID codes.

When to replace your vehicle’s tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric or bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Lexus dealer.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if they have seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

If the tread wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm) on snow tires

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost.

Low profile tires (models not equipped with 16-inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

*: Tire chains cannot be mounted on 18-inch tires.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Maximum load of tire

Check that the maximum load of the replaced tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

As for the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire, and as for the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR), see the Certification Label. (→P. 293, 398).

- Tire types

1. Summer tires

Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

2. All season tires

All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions, as well as for use year round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

3. Snow tires

For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restriction. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 161)

- Initializing the tire inflation pressure warning system

Initialize the tires with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.
- **When the initialization of the tire inflation pressure warning system has failed**

  Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

  - When operating the satellite switch, the warning light does not flash and the setting message does not appear on the multi-information display. (The tires cannot be initialized while the vehicle is moving.)

  - After driving for approximately 20 minutes since the initialization has been completed, the warning light flashes.

- **Routine tire inflation pressure checks**

  The tire inflation pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- **Tire inflation pressure warning system certification**
  - For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.
  
  **NOTE:**
  This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

  **NOTICE:**
  This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
  - Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
  - Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
  - Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
  - Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

  **FCC WARNING:**
  Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

  - For vehicles sold in Canada
  
  **NOTE:**
  Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
CAUTION

When inspecting or replacing tires
Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train, as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to fatal or injury accidents.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models, tread patterns or tread wear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix radial, bias-belted, or bias-ply tires.
- Do not mix summer, all season and winter tires.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels and sensors

- When removing the tires from the wheels, be careful not to damage the system’s tire inflation warning sensors. Contact your Lexus dealer for details regarding the removal and installation procedures.
- When replacing tires, make sure also to replace the tire inflation pressure sensor grommets.

Do not use puncture sealant sprays to repair flats
Puncture sealant sprays may damage tire inflation pressure sensors.
NOTICE

Driving on rough roads
Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire air pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle’s wheels and body.

Low profile tires and wheels
Wheels with low-profile tires like 17- and 18-inch tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:
- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs, and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

If tire inflation pressures become low while driving
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure
The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size is displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 389)
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Inspection and adjustment procedure

1. Remove the tire valve cap.
2. Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.
3. Read the pressure using the graduations of the gauge.
4. If the tire inflation pressure is not within the recommended levels, adjust inflate the tire.
   If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to lower.
5. After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.
6. Reinstall the tire valve cap.

■ Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.
■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent refilling, have it checked by your Lexus dealer.

■ Instructions for checking tire pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.
CAUTION

- Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance
  - Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury.
    - Excessive wear
    - Uneven wear
    - Poor handling
    - Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
    - Poor sealing of the tire bead
    - Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
    - A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

- When inspecting and adjusting tire pressure
  - Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.
  - Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps have been lost, replace them as soon as possible.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset. Replacement wheels are available at your Lexus dealer.

Lexus does not recommend using:

• Wheels of different sizes or types
• Used wheels
• Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

● Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.

● When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).

● Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.

● Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

■ When replacing wheels

The wheels of your Lexus are equipped with sensors that allow the tire pressure warning system sensors to provide advanced warning in the event of a loss in tire pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, the tire inflation pressure sensors must be switched over from the old wheels. (→P. 285)
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>When replacing wheels</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner’s Manual, as this may result in loss of handling control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing serious injury or death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTICE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Replacing tire inflation pressure sensors</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure sensors, make sure to have tires serviced by your Lexus dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure sensors at your Lexus dealer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Ensure that only Genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure sensors may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

**STEP 1** Set the air conditioning system to recirculated mode.
The air conditioning filter case cannot be removed with the system in the outside air mode.

**STEP 2** Turn the engine switch OFF.

**STEP 3** Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.

**STEP 4** Remove the filter cover.

**STEP 5** Remove the filter case.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Checking interval
Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance").

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically
The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Cleaning method
If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the downward side.

Hold the air gun 2 in. (5 cm) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 72 psi (500 kPa, 5.0 kgf/cm² or bar).

If it is not available, have the filter cleaned by your Lexus dealer.

■ Replacement method
Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The ↑UP marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

![NOTICE]

To prevent damage to the system
- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean the filter with water.
Replace the battery with a new one if it is discharged.

■ You will need the following items:
  ● Flathead screwdriver
  ● Small Phillips-head screwdriver
  ● Lithium battery (CR1632)

■ Replacing the battery

**STEP 1**
Take out the mechanical key.

**STEP 2**
Remove the cover.

**STEP 3**
Remove the depleted battery.
Insert a new battery with the + terminal facing up.
If the electronic key battery is discharged
The following symptoms may occur.
● The smart access system with push-button start and wireless remote control will not function properly.
● The operational range is reduced.

Use a CR1632 lithium battery
● Batteries can be purchased at your Lexus dealer, jewelers, or camera stores.
● Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Lexus dealer.
● Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CAUTION

Removed battery and other parts
Keep away from children.
These parts are small and if swallowed by a child they can cause choking.

NOTICE

For normal operation after replacing the battery
Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
● Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
● Do not touch or move any other components inside the remote control.
● Do not bend either of the battery terminals.
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

**STEP 1** Turn the engine switch OFF.

**STEP 2** Remove the engine compartment cover. → P. 271

**STEP 3** Open the fuse box cover.

► Engine compartment (type A)

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.

► Engine compartment (type B)

Push the tabs in and lift the lid off.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

**Driver’s side instrument panel**
Remove the lid.

**Passenger’s side instrument panel**
Remove the lid.

**STEP 4** After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 308) for details about which fuse to check.

**STEP 5** Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

STEP 6 Check if the fuse has blown.

Type A and B:
1 Normal fuse
2 Blown fuse
Replace it with one of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type C and D:
1 Normal fuse
2 Blown fuse
Contact your Lexus dealer.
Removing the front controller (engine compartment: type B)

Lift the lid off while pushing the tabs on either side.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment (type A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 ABS NO.3</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td>VDIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 PWR HTR</td>
<td>25A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 TURN-HAZ</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Emergency flashers, turn signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 IG2 MAIN</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>IG2, IGN, GAUGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 RAD NO.2</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 D/C CUT</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>DOME, MPX-B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 RAD NO.1</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 MPX-B</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Headlights, front fog lights, parking lights, license plate lights, windshield washer, horn, power door lock system, power windows, power seats, electric tilt and telescopic steering column, meter, smart access system with push-button start, outside rear view mirrors, air conditioning system, security system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 DOME</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Interior lights, meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuse</td>
<td>Ampere</td>
<td>Circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 E/G-B</td>
<td>60 A</td>
<td>FR CTRL-B, ETCS, ALT-S, steering lock system, exhaust system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 DIESEL GLW</td>
<td>80 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 ABS1</td>
<td>50 A</td>
<td>VSC, VDIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 RH J/B-B</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Power door lock system, smart access system with push-button start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 MAIN</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Headlight low beams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 STARTER</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Smart access system with push-button start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 LH J/B-B</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>Power door lock system, SECURITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 P/I-B</td>
<td>60 A</td>
<td>Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection sys-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 EPS</td>
<td>80 A</td>
<td>Power steering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 ALT</td>
<td>150 A</td>
<td>LH J/B-AM, E/G-AM, GLW PLG2, HEATER, FAN1, FAN2, DEFOG, ABS2, RH J/B-AM,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 GLW PLG1</td>
<td>50 A</td>
<td>PTC heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 RH J/B-AM</td>
<td>80 A</td>
<td>OBD, STOP SW, TI&amp;TE, FR P/SEAT RH, RAD NO.3, ECU-IG RH, RH-IG, FR S/HTR RH,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 ABS2</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>VSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 DEFOG</td>
<td>50 A</td>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 FAN2</td>
<td>40 A</td>
<td>Electric cooling fans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 FAN1</td>
<td>40 A</td>
<td>Electric cooling fans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 HEATER</td>
<td>50 A</td>
<td>Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27 GLW PLG2</td>
<td>50 A</td>
<td>PTC heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 E/G-AM</td>
<td>60 A</td>
<td>Headlight cleaners, front fog lights, parking lights, air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 LH J/B-AM</td>
<td>80 A</td>
<td>S/ROOF, FR P/SEAT LH, TV NO1, A/C, FUEL/OPEN, PSB, FR WIP, H-LP LVL, LH-IG, ECU-IG LH, PANEL, TAIL, MIR HTR, FR S/HTR LH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Engine compartment (type B)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FR CTRL-B</td>
<td>25A Headlight high beam, horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A/F</td>
<td>15A Exhaust system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ETCS</td>
<td>10A Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ALT-S</td>
<td>7.5 A Charging system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>STR LOCK</td>
<td>25A Steering lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>H-LP CLN</td>
<td>30A Headlight cleaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A/C COMP</td>
<td>7.5 A Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>DEICER</td>
<td>25A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>FR CTRL-AM</td>
<td>30A Front fog lights, parking lights, windshield washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>IG2</td>
<td>10A Ignition system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>EFI NO.2</td>
<td>10A Fuel system, exhaust system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>H-LP R LWR</td>
<td>15A Headlight low beam (right)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>H-LP L LWR</td>
<td>15A Headlight low beam (left)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>F/PMP</td>
<td>25A Fuel system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>EFI</td>
<td>25A Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>INJ</td>
<td>20A Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>H-LP UPR</td>
<td>15A Headlight high beams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>HORN</td>
<td>10A Horns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>WASHER</td>
<td>20A Windshield washer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>FR TAIL</td>
<td>10A Parking lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>FR FOG</td>
<td>15A Front fog lights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Driver’s side instrument panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FR P/SEAT LH 30A</td>
<td>Power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A/C 7.5 A</td>
<td>Air conditioning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>MIR HTR 15A</td>
<td>Outside rear view mirror defoggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TV NO:1 10A</td>
<td>Display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FUEL OPEN 10A</td>
<td>Fuel filler door opener</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>TV NO.2 7.5 A</td>
<td>Switch illumination, air conditioning system, display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>PSB 30A</td>
<td>Pre-collision seat belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>S/ROOF 25A</td>
<td>Electric moon roof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TAIL 10A</td>
<td>Tail lights, license plate lights, parking lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>PANEL 7.5 A</td>
<td>Cruise control, air conditioning system, power steering, rain sensor, anti-glare inside rear view mirror, shift lock system, moon roof, tire inflation pressure warning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>RR FOG 7.5 A</td>
<td>Seat heaters and ventilators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ECU-IG LH 10A</td>
<td>Cruise control, air conditioning system, power steering, rain sensor, anti-glare inside rear view mirror, shift lock system, moon roof, tire inflation pressure warning system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>FR S/HTR LH 15A</td>
<td>Seat heaters and ventilators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>RR DOOR LH</td>
<td>20A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>FR DOOR LH</td>
<td>20A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SECURITY</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>H-LP LVL</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>LH-IG</td>
<td>10A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>FR WIP</td>
<td>30A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Passenger’s side instrument panel

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>30A</td>
<td>FR P/SEAT RH Power seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>DOOR DL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
<td>OBD On-board diagnosis system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
<td>STOP SW Stop lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>TI &amp; TE Electric tilt and telescopic steering column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>RAD NO.3 Audio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
<td>GAUGE Meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>IGN SRS airbag system, cruise control, steering lock system, fuel system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
<td>ACC Lexus link system, clock, air conditioning system, audio, display, outside rear view mirrors, smart access system with push-button start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>CIG Cigarette lighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>PWR OUTLET Power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>RR DOOR RH Power windows</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuse</th>
<th>Ampere</th>
<th>Circuit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13 FR DOOR RH</td>
<td>20A</td>
<td>Power windows, outside rear view mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 AM2</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Smart access system with push-button start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 RH-IG</td>
<td>7.5 A</td>
<td>Seat belts, Lexus parking assist-sensor, automatic transmission, seat heater and ventilator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 FR S/HTR RH</td>
<td>15A</td>
<td>Seat heaters and ventilators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 ECU-IG RH</td>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Power seats, smart access system with push-button start, AWD system, outside rear view mirrors, VDIM, VSC, air conditioning system, pre-collision seat belt, electric tilt and telescopic steering, power windows, navigation system</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ After a fuse is replaced

● If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 319)
● If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer.

■ If there is an overload in the circuits

The fuses are designed to blow before the entire wiring harness is damaged.
CAUTION

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

- Observe the following precautions.
  Failing to do so may cause damage, and possibly a fire or injury.
- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
  This can cause extensive damage or even fire.
- Do not modify fuses or the fuse box.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Lexus dealer.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Headlight aim

■ Vertical movement adjusting bolts

1 Adjustment bolt A
2 Adjustment bolt B

■ Before checking the headlight aim

STEP 1 Make sure the vehicle has a full tank of gas and the area around the headlight is not deformed.
STEP 2 Park the vehicle on level ground.
STEP 3 Sit in the driver's seat.
STEP 4 Bounce the vehicle several times.

■ Adjusting the headlight aim

STEP 1 Turn bolt A in either direction using a Phillips-head screwdriver.

   Remember the turning direction and the number of turns in mind.

STEP 2 Turn bolt B the same number of turns and in the same direction as step 1 using a Phillips-head screwdriver.

   If the error is over the value specified above, take the vehicle to your Lexus dealer to adjust the headlight aim.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs yourself. For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Lexus dealer.

■ Preparing a replacement light bulb
  Check the wattage of the light bulb being replaced. (→P. 394)

■ Removing the engine compartment cover
  →P. 271

■ Front bulb locations

■ Rear bulb locations

- Parking light
- Headlight
- High beam
- Back-up light
- Rear turn signal light
Reparing light bulbs

Headlight high beams

STEP 1
Release the lock and remove the cover.

STEP 2
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

STEP 3
Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

**Parking lights**

**STEP 1**
Release the lock and remove the cover.

**STEP 2**
Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.

**STEP 3**
Remove the light bulb.

**Back-up light**

**STEP 1**
Open the trunk door and remove the trunk panel cover clips.
Partly remove the trunk panel cover and turn bulb bases counterclockwise.

Remove the light bulb.

**Rear turn signal lights**

Open the trunk door and remove the cover.

Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.
323

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Remove the light bulb.

Bulbs other than the above
If any of the bulbs listed below has burnt out, have your Lexus dealer replace it.

- Headlight low beams (halogen bulbs)
- Headlight high and low beams (discharge bulbs)
- Front fog lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Front side marker lights
- Stop/tail lights
- Tail lights
- Rear side marker lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights
When replacing the front left headlight and parking light bulbs

Remove the securing bolt and move the washer fluid filler opening to allow easy access to the light bulbs.

After replacing the bulbs, make sure to secure the washer fluid filler opening with the bolt.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact your Lexus dealer for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water are built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

Discharge headlights

If voltage to the discharge bulbs is insufficient, the bulbs may not come on, or may go out temporarily. The discharge bulbs will come on when normal power is restored.
CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs
  ● Turn off the headlights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the headlights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
  ● Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
  If the bulb is scratched or dropped it may blow out or crack.
  ● Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failing to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
  ● Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death.

■ Discharge headlights
  ● Contact your Lexus dealer before replacing discharge headlights (including light bulbs).
  ● Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight’s high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on.
  An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.

■ To prevent damage or fire
  Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
4.3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information ............... 328
If your vehicle needs to be
towed........................................... 328
If you think something is
wrong .......................................... 335
Fuel pump shut off system .... 336
Event data recorder .......... 337

5-2. Steps to take in an
emergency .................................... 339
If a warning light turns on
or a warning buzzer
sounds... ................................. 339
If a warning message is
displayed.................................... 344
If you have a flat tire .......... 358
If the engine will not start ...... 366
If the shift lever cannot
be shifted from P................. 367
If you lose your keys ............. 368
When the electronic key does
not operate properly.......... 369
If the vehicle battery is
discharged .............................. 372

If your vehicle overheats ...... 375
If the vehicle becomes
stuck ............................................. 377
5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Lexus dealer or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or a flat bed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.
If towing from the rear, the vehicle’s front wheels and axles must be in good condition. (→ P. 332)
If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flat bed truck.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Lexus dealer before towing.

● The engine is running, but the vehicle will not move.
● The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available, in an emergency your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only attempted on hard, surfaced roads for short distances at low speeds.
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle’s wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Towing eyelets
Emergency towing procedure

**STEP 1** Release the parking brake.
**STEP 2** Put the transmission in N.
**STEP 3** Put the engine switch in ACC mode (engine off) or IG-ON mode (engine running).

⚠️ **CAUTION**

**Caution while towing**
- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains.
- If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

⚠️ **NOTICE**

**To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission** (for vehicles with an automatic transmission)
Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

**When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly** (for vehicles with a manual transmission)
The engine switch must not be OFF.
Installing towing eyelets

STEP 1
Remove the eyelet cover using a flat head screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body, as shown in the illustration.

STEP 2
Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.

STEP 3
Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

Location of the emergency towing eyelet
→ P. 358
When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

CAUTION

- Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle
  Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
  If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

Towing with a sling-type truck

NOTICE

- To prevent body damage
  Do not tow with a sling type truck, either from the front or rear.
Towing with a wheel lift-type truck

From front

Vehicles with an automatic transmission: Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

Vehicles with a manual transmissions: We recommend to use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.

When not using a towing dolly, turn the engine switch to ACC mode and shift the shift lever to N.

NOTICE

■ To prevent causing serious damage to the transmission (for vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Never tow this vehicle from the front with the rear wheels on the ground.

■ When towing a vehicle without using a towing dolly (for vehicles with a manual transmission)

The engine switch must not be OFF.
Switch to ACC mode so that the steering wheel is unlocked.

From the rear (2WD models)

Use a towing dolly under the front wheel.

From the rear (AWD models)

---

**NOTICE**

To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not tow the vehicle with the engine switch OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheel straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°. Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.
5-1. Essential information
If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms
  ● Fluid leaks under the vehicle
    (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
  ● Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
  ● Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

■ Audible symptoms
  ● Changes in exhaust sound
  ● Excessive tire squeal when cornering
  ● Strange noises related to the suspension system
  ● Pinging or other noises related to the engine

■ Operational symptoms
  ● Engine missing, stumbling or running rough
  ● Appreciable loss of power
  ● Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
  ● Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
  ● Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor
5-1. Essential information
Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

**STEP 1** Switch to ACC mode or OFF.
**STEP 2** Restart the engine.

⚠️ NOTICE

- **Before starting the engine**
  Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
  If you find that fuel has leaked on to the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.
5-1. Essential information

Event data recorder

Your vehicle has computers that monitor and control certain aspects of your vehicle. These computers assist in driving and maintaining optimal vehicle performance.

Besides storing data useful for troubleshooting, there is an event data recorder (EDR) that records data in a crash or a near car crash event.

**In a crash or a near car crash event**

The SRS airbag sensor assembly contains the EDR. In a crash or a near car crash event, this device may record some or all of the following information:

- Engine speed
- Whether the brake pedal was applied or not
- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- Position of the transmission shift lever
- Whether the driver and front passenger wore seat belts or not
- Driver’s seat position
- SRS airbag deployment data
- SRS airbag system diagnostic data

**If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle stability control (VSC) system**

The VSC Electronic Control Unit (ECU) may contain another EDR. In case the VSC or Brake Assist system is activated, or the lateral acceleration is beyond a certain value, this device may record some or all of the following information:

- Behavior of the vehicle
- Steering wheel angle
5-1. Essential information

- Vehicle speed
- To what extent the accelerator pedal was depressed
- To what extent the brake pedal was applied
- To what extent the ECU controlled the condition of the 4 wheels
- Vehicle stability control system diagnostic data

The information above is intended to be used for the purpose of improving vehicle safety performance. Unlike general data recorders, the EDR does not record sound data such as conversation between passengers.

Disclosure of the data

Lexus will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle’s owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- Officially requested by the police or other authorities
- Used as a defense for Lexus in a law suit
- Ordered by a court law

However, if necessary Lexus will:

- Use the data for research on Lexus vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner, and only when it is deemed necessary
- Disclose summarized data cleared of vehicle identification information to a non-Lexus organization for research purposes
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights turn on or flash. If a light turns on or flashes, but then turns off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system.

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

### Warning light/Details

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning light</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /> (U.S.A.)</td>
<td>Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="" /> (Canada)</td>
<td>• Low brake fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Malfunction in the brake booster system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

→P. 349
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning light</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Charging system warning light</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle’s charging system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning light</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Malfunction indicator lamp (U.S.A.) | Indicates a malfunction in:  
- The electronic engine control system;  
- The electronic throttle control system; or  
- The electronic automatic transmission control system. |
| Malfunction indicator lamp (Canada) | Indicates a malfunction in:  
- The electronic engine control system;  
- The electronic throttle control system; or  
- The electronic automatic transmission control system. |
| SRS warning light | Indicates a malfunction in:  
- The SRS airbag system; or  
- The seat belt pretensioner system. |
When trouble arises

### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

#### Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning light</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **ABS** (U.S.A.) | ABS warning light  
Indicates a malfunction in:  
- The ABS;  
- The brake assist system. |  |
| **ABS** (Canada) | Electric power steering system warning light  
- Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. |  |
| **EPS** | Pre-collision system warning light (if equipped)  
- Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system. |  |
| **Open door warning light (warning buzzer)*1** | Indicates that a door or a trunk is not fully closed. | Check that all doors and the trunk are closed. |
| **Low fuel level warning light** | Remaining fuel  
(Approximately 2.9 gal. [11 L, 2.4 Imp.gal.] or less) | Refuel the vehicle. |
| **Driver’s seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2** (On the instrument cluster) | Warns the driver to fasten his/her seat belt. | Fasten the seat belt. |
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning light (On the center cluster)</th>
<th>Warning light/Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*2</td>
<td>Warns the front passenger to fasten his/her seat belt.</td>
<td>Fasten the seat belt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low tire pressure warning light</td>
<td>Indicates low tire pressure.</td>
<td>Adjust the tire pressure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low tire pressure warning light</td>
<td>A malfunction in the tire pressure warning system.</td>
<td>→P. 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master warning light</td>
<td>A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.</td>
<td>→P. 344</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: Open door warning buzzer:  
→P. 349

*2: Driver’s and front passenger’s seat belt reminders:  
The driver’s and front passenger’s seat belts reminder sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 10 seconds after the vehicle has reached a speed of at least 12 mph (20 km/h). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.
If the electronic engine control system warning light comes on while driving
First check the following:
● Is the fuel empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
● Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.
The light will go off after taking several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

Front passenger detection sensor and passenger seat belt reminder
● If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash, even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
● If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

1. **Master warning light**
   - The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2. **Multi-information display**
   - If any of the warning light turns on again after performing the following actions, contact your Lexus dealer.

**Stop the vehicle immediately.**

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warnings indicate the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Lexus dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOW OIL PRESSURE</strong> (Flashing)</td>
<td>Indicates an abnormal engine oil pressure. The warning light may turn on if the engine oil pressure is too low.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When trouble arises

Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failing to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK 4WD" /> (If equipped)</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the AWD system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK SYSTEM" /> (Flashing and then continuously on)</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. (→P. 284)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK S/T LOCK" /> (Flashing)</td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the steering lock system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK PCS SYSTEM" /></td>
<td><strong>Indicates a malfunction in the pre-collision system.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="PCS" /></td>
<td><strong>Indicates Lexus parking assist-sensor malfunction.</strong> The malfunctioning assist-sensor is shown flashing on the display.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK CRUISE SYSTEM" /></td>
<td><strong>Indicates a malfunction in the radar cruise control system.</strong> Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Switch the engine switch to OFF and then to IG-ON mode again to reset the cruise control system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If the tire pressure warning system is inoperative

  The tire pressure warning system may become inoperative in the following circumstances:
  - The vehicle’s wheels have not been equipped with tire pressure sensors.
  - The sensor batteries are dead.
  - If wireless frequencies the same as those used by the sensors are being used by other facilities or equipment in the vicinity of the vehicle.
  - If snow or ice has collected on or around the wheel or wheelhouse.
  - If non-genuine wheels are used on the vehicle.
  - When driving with tire chains.
  - If wireless devices or other equipment that operate on similar frequencies to those used by the sensors are being used
  - If the select switch is used to select the wrong set of sensors (wheels)
  - If the tire pressure was not set to the specified level when the system was initialized

**NOTICE**

- Precaution when installing a different tire

  When a tire of a different specification or maker is installed, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
### Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

Failing to investigate the cause of the following warning may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="CHECK VSC" /></td>
<td>Indicates a malfunction in the TRAC, VSC or hill-start assist control systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Follow the correction procedures.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message turns off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT FRONT DOOR</td>
<td>Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed.</td>
<td>Make sure that all of the doors are closed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT FRONT DOOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT REAR DOOR</td>
<td>Indicators that one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT REAR DOOR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOOD OPEN</td>
<td>Indicates that the hood is not fully closed.</td>
<td>Close the hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Indicators that the hood is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3 mph [5 km/h]).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRUNK OPEN</td>
<td>Indicates that the trunk is not fully closed. Flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that trunk is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 3mph [5km/h]).</td>
<td>Close the trunk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOONROOF OPEN</td>
<td>Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch OFF and the driver’s door opened).</td>
<td>Close the moon roof.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARK BRAKE</td>
<td>Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of more than 3 mph [5 km/h]).</td>
<td>Release the parking brake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW WASHER FLUID</td>
<td>Indicates that the washer fluid level is low.</td>
<td>Add washer fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning message</td>
<td>Details</td>
<td>Correction procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOW ENGINE OIL LEVEL</td>
<td>Indicates that engine oil level is low.</td>
<td>Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIL MAINT REQD SOON</td>
<td>Indicates that the engine oil is scheduled to be changed. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the engine oil is changed. (The indicator will not work properly unless the oil maintenance data has been reset).</td>
<td>Check the engine oil, and change if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OIL MAINT REQD</td>
<td>Indicates that the engine oil should be changed. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the engine oil is changed (and the oil maintenance data has been reset).</td>
<td>Check and change the engine oil.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(U.S.A. only)
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Low Tire" /></td>
<td>Indicates low tire pressure.</td>
<td>Check the tire pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="PCS Not Available Now" /></td>
<td>Indicates that the pre-collision system is not currently functional.</td>
<td>Clean the grille and the sensor. This message appears when the pre-collision system is hot. In this case, wait until the system cools down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Clean Sunar" /></td>
<td>Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice.</td>
<td>Clean the sensor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Clean Radar Sensor" /></td>
<td>Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice.</td>
<td>Clean the sensor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Warning message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CRUISE NOT AVAILABLE</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| (Flashing and then continuously on) (If equipped) (Flashing) | Indicates that the radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance. | • Switch the driving mode to either the normal or PWR mode.  
• If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either the intermittent or the slow mode. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Flashing) (If equipped)</td>
<td>Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in radar cruise mode).</td>
<td>Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Changing the engine oil (U.S.A. only)

Make sure to reset the oil change system. (→P. 272)

#### Warning light display in radar cruise mode

In the following cases, the warning light may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance closes.

- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed
# Maintenance of the tires

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).
Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light turns off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interior buzzer</th>
<th>Exterior buzzer</th>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>⚠️ KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Comes on for 8 seconds.) ⚠️ (Flashing)</td>
<td>Indicates that the electronic key is not present when attempting to start the engine.</td>
<td>Confirm the location of the electronic key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once 3 times</td>
<td></td>
<td>⚠️ KEY IS NOT DETECTED (Flashing)</td>
<td>Indicates that a door other than the driver’s door has been opened or closed with the engine switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area.</td>
<td>Confirm the location of the electronic key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interior buzzer</th>
<th>Exterior buzzer</th>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Once            | 3 times         | **KEY IS NOT DETECTED**  
(For vehicles with an automatic transmission)  
(Flash)         | Indicates that the driver’s door has been opened or closed with the shift lever in P, the engine switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area. | Turn the engine switch OFF or confirm the location of the electronic key. |
| Once            | Continuous      | **SHIFT TO P RANGE**  
**KEY IS NOT DETECTED**  
(Displayed alternately)  
(For vehicles with an automatic transmission)  
(Flash)         | Indicates that the driver’s door has been opened or closed (with the shift lever out of in P, the engine switch in any mode other than OFF and the electronic key outside of the detection area). | • Shift the shift lever to P.  
• Confirm the location of the electronic key. |
| Once            | —               | **LOW KEY BATTERY**  
(Flash)         | Indicates that the key battery is low. | Replace the battery. (→P. 302) |
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interior buzzer</th>
<th>Exterior buzzer</th>
<th>Warning message</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Correction procedure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Once</td>
<td>—</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com/image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the engine switch has been switched twice to ACC mode from OFF.</td>
<td>Press the engine switch while applying the brakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once</td>
<td>—</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com/image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Indicates that a door has been opened or closed and the engine switch has been switched twice to ACC mode from OFF.</td>
<td>Press the engine switch while depressing the clutch pedal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once (Flashing)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td><img src="https://example.com/image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td>Indicates that the steering lock has not released within 3 seconds of pressing the engine switch.</td>
<td>Press the engine switch again while turning the steering wheel with the brake pedal depressed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you have a flat tire

Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare provided.

■ Before jacking up the vehicle
  ● Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
  ● Set the parking brake.
  ● Shift the shift lever to P (automatic) or R (manual).
  ● Stop the engine.
  ● Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the spare tire, jack and tools
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

**Taking out the spare tire**

**STEP 1**
Lift up the hook of the panel on the trunk floor.

**STEP 2**
Secure the panel using the hook provided.

**STEP 3**
Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Replacing a flat tire

**STEP 1**
Chock the tires.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flat tire</th>
<th>Wheel chock positions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front Left-hand side</td>
<td>Behind the rear right-hand side tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-hand side</td>
<td>Behind the rear left-hand side tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Left-hand side</td>
<td>In front of the front right-hand side tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right-hand side</td>
<td>In front of the front left-hand side tire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**STEP 2**
Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

**STEP 3**
Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

When trouble arises

**STEP 4**

Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

**STEP 5**

Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

---

**Installing the spare tire**

**STEP 1**

Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, and the tire may come off the vehicle.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each nut by hand to approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

Lower the vehicle.

Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

**Tightening torque:**

76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)

Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ The compact spare tire
- The compact spare tire is identified by the label TEMPORARY USE ONLY on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P. 389)

■ If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice
Install the compact spare tire on the front of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires.

  **STEP 1** Replace a front tire with the compact spare tire.
  **STEP 2** Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.
  **STEP 3** Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

■ After completing the tire change
The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 285)
### 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CAUTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Using the tire jack</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improper use of the tire jack may lead to death or injuries due to the vehicle suddenly falling off the jack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by a jack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Replacing a flat tire** |
| Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury. |
| - Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. The oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. |
| - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 76 ft·lbf (103 N·m, 10.5 kgf·m) as soon as possible after changing wheels. Failure to follow these precautions could cause the nuts to loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury. |
When trouble arises

## 5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

###  CAUTION

- **When using the compact spare tire**
  - Remember that your compact spare tire is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your compact spare tire on another vehicle.
  - Do not use two compact spare tires simultaneously.
  - Replace the compact spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.

- **Speed limit when using the compact spare tire**
  - Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.
  - The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident.

###  NOTICE

- **Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.**
  - Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
  - Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

- **Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.**
  - The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

- **Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire**
  - Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
  - Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.
If the engine will not start, even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 98), consider each of the following points.

- The engine will not start even when the starter motor operates normally.
  One of the following may be the cause of the problem.
  - There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle’s tank.
    Refuel the vehicle.
  - The engine may be flooded.
    Try to restart the engine once more following correct starting procedures. (→P. 98)
  - There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (→P. 54)

- The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.
  One of the following may be the cause of the problem.
  - The battery may be discharged. (→P. 372)
  - The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

- The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.
  One of the following may be the cause of the problem.
  - One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
  - The battery may be discharged. (→P. 372)
  - There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
    Contact your Lexus dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake, there may be a problem with the shift lock system (a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever). Have the vehicle inspected by your Lexus dealer immediately.

The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

**STEP 1** Set the parking brake.

**STEP 2** Turn the engine switch to the ACC mode.

**STEP 3** Depress the brake pedal.

Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent.

**STEP 4**

Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

New genuine Lexus keys can be made by your Lexus dealer using one of the other keys or the key number stamped on your key number plate.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

When the electronic key does not operate properly

If the electronic key does not operate properly, the doors and trunk can be opened by the mechanical key. The engine can be still started by following the procedure.

**Locking and unlocking the doors, unlocking the trunk and key linked functions**

- **Doors**
  - Remove the cover on the driver's door handle using the mechanical key in order to perform the following operations.
  - 1. Locks all doors
  - 2. Closes the windows/moon roof (turn and hold)
  - 3. Unlocks the door
     - Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.
  - 4. Opens the windows/moon roof (turn and hold)
     - Return the cover to the original position after use.

- **Trunk**
  - Turn the mechanical key clockwise to open.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

**Starting the engine**

**Step 1** For vehicles with an automatic transmission: Put the shift lever in P and apply the brakes.
For vehicles with a manual transmission: Depress the clutch pedal.

**Step 2** Hold the electronic key close to the engine switch (within 0.4 in. [10 mm]). Make sure that the button side of the key is facing away from the engine switch.
An alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the key with the depleted battery if any of the doors will be opened and closed while this operation.

**Step 3** For vehicles with an automatic transmission: Press the engine switch within 5 seconds [after the buzzer sounds], keeping the brake pedal depressed.
For vehicles with a manual transmission: Press the engine switch within 5 seconds [after the buzzer sounds], keeping the clutch pedal depressed.
In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Lexus dealer.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- Replacing the key battery
  As this procedure is the temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic battery be replaced immediately. (→P. 302)
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle’s battery is discharged.
You can call your Lexus dealer, Roadside Assistance or Lexus Customer Service Assistance.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your Lexus following the steps below.

**STEP 1** Remove the engine compartment covers. (→P. 271)

**STEP 2**

Connecting the jumper cables.

1. If required, remove all vent plugs from the booster battery. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the booster battery. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
2. Positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle
3. Positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle
4. Negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle
5. Connect the jumper cable to ground on your vehicle as shown in the illustration.

**STEP 3** Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

**STEP 4** Open and close any of the doors with the engine switch OFF.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Avoiding a discharged battery

● Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is turned off.

● Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic, etc.

■ When the battery is removed or discharged

The power windows must be initialized. (→ P. 45)

STEP 5 Maintain the engine speed on the second vehicle and turn the ignition switch to the IG-ON mode, then start the vehicle’s engine.

STEP 6 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order in which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle checked at your Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

CAUTION

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery.

● Make sure the jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any part other than the intended terminal.

● Do not allow the jumper cables to come into contact with the “+” and “-” terminals.

● Do not allow open flame or use matches, cigarette lighters or smoke near the battery.
### CAUTION

#### Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery.

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

### NOTICE

#### To prevent damaging the vehicle

- Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle, because the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

#### When handling jumper cables

- Be careful that the jumper cables do not become tangled in the cooling fan or any of the belts when connecting or disconnecting them.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine overheats:

**STEP 1** Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the automatic air conditioning system.

**STEP 2** Check to see if steam is coming out from under the hood.
- If you see steam: Stop the engine and carefully lift the hood.
- If you do not see steam: Leave the engine running and carefully lift the hood.

**STEP 3** Remove the engine compartment cover. (→ P. 271)

**STEP 4** Check to see if the cooling fan is operating.
- If the fan is operating: Wait until the temperature of the engine (shown on the instrument cluster) begins to fall and then stop the engine.
- If the fan is not operating: Stop the engine immediately and call your local Lexus dealer.

**STEP 5**

After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, check the engine coolant level and inspect the radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Add engine coolant if required.

Water can be used in an emergency measure if engine coolant is unavailable. (⇒ P. 385)

Have the vehicle checked at your nearest Lexus dealer as soon as possible.

■ Overheating

If you observe the following, your vehicle may be overheating.

● The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or a loss of power is experienced.
● Steam is coming from under the hood.

⚠️ CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

● Keep hands and clothing away from the fan and other belts while the engine is running.
● Do not loosen the radiator cap while the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

⚠️ NOTICE

■ When adding engine coolant

Wait until the engine has cooled down before adding engine coolant. When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow.

- Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and put the selector lever in P (vehicles with an automatic transmission) or N (vehicles with a manual transmission).
- Remove the mud, snow, or sand from around the stuck tire.
- Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the tires.
- Restart the engine.
- Turn the traction control OFF. (→ P.150)
- Carefully apply the accelerator to free the vehicle.

⚠️ CAUTION

- **When attempting to free a stuck vehicle**
  If you choose to rock the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear, to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or persons. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

- **When shifting the shift lever**
  With automatic transmission vehicles, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
  This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

⚠️ NOTICE

- **To avoid damaging the transmission and other components**
  - Avoid spinning the wheels and do not rev the engine.
  - If the vehicle remains stuck after trying these procedures, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency
6-1. Specifications ....................... 380
   Maintenance data ................... 380
   Fuel information .................... 395
   Tire information .................... 398

6-2. Customization ...................... 406
   Customizable features ............ 406

6-3. Initialization ....................... 411
   Items to initialize ................ 411
### Dimensions and weight

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overall length</td>
<td>180.1 in. (4575 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall width</td>
<td>70.9 in. (1800 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall height</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*1: Unladen vehicle</td>
<td>56.1 in. (1425 mm)</td>
<td>56.7 in. (1440 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WD models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WD models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWD models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheelbase</td>
<td>107.4 in. (2730 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>60.4 in. (1535 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>60.0 in. (1525 mm)*2</td>
<td>60.4 in. (1535 mm)*3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)</td>
<td>825 lb. (375 kg)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: Unladen vehicle
*2: Vehicle with 255/40R18 tires
*3: Vehicle with tires other than the above
Vehicle identification

- Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel and in the engine compartment.

This number is also on the Certification Label.
6-1. Specifications

**Engine number**

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.
### Vehicle Specifications

#### Engine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IS250</th>
<th>IS350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Model</strong></td>
<td>4GR-FSE</td>
<td>2GR-FSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Type</strong></td>
<td>6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline</td>
<td>6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bore and stroke</strong></td>
<td>3.27 × 3.03 in. (83.0 × 77.0 mm)</td>
<td>3.70 × 3.27 in. (94.0 × 83.0 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Displacement</strong></td>
<td>152.5 cu.in. (2500 cm³)</td>
<td>210.9 cu.in. (3456 cm³)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drive belt tension</strong></td>
<td>Automatic adjustment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Fuel

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuel type</strong></td>
<td>Unleaded gasoline only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Octane rating</strong></td>
<td>91 (Research octane number 96) or higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuel tank capacity</strong></td>
<td>17.2 gal. (65 L, 14.3 Imp. gal)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lubrication system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil capacity (drain and refill)</th>
<th>IS250</th>
<th>IS350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WD models</td>
<td>6.6 qt. (6.3 L, 5.5 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>6.6 qt. (6.3 L, 5.5 Imp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWD models</td>
<td>6.8 qt. (6.4 L, 5.7 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without filter</td>
<td>6.2 qt. (5.9 L, 5.2 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>6.2 qt. (5.9 L, 5.2 Imp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2WD models</td>
<td>6.3 qt. (6.0 L, 5.3 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AWD models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil grade</td>
<td>ILSAC multi-grade engine oil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended oil viscosity</td>
<td>Use Lexus approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the above grade and viscosity.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: 5W-30 is an oil that provides optimal levels of fuel efficiency.

#### Oil viscosity

- The 5W portion of the oil viscosity rating indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 30 in 5W-30 indicates the oil viscosity when the oil is at its operating temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load condition.
### Cooling system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>9.6 qt. ((9.1 \text{ L}, 8.0 \text{ Imp.qt.}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Coolant type | Use either of the following.  
• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"  
• Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology  
Do not use plain water alone. |

### Ignition system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spark plug Make</th>
<th>DENSO FK20HBR11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spark plug Gap</td>
<td>0.043 in. ((1.1 \text{ mm}))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTICE**

- **Iridium-tipped spark plugs**
  
  Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust gap when tuning engine.
## 6-1. Specifications

### Electrical system

**Battery**
- **Specific gravity reading at 68°F (20°C):**
  - 12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged
  - 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged
  - 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged
  (Voltage checked 20 minutes after the key is removed with all the lights turned off)

| Charging rates | 5A max. |

### Differential

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oil capacity</th>
<th>Front</th>
<th>0.74 qt. (0.70 L, 0.61 Imp.qt.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|              | Rear  | IS350:
|              |       | 1.42 qt. (1.35 L, 1.19 Imp.qt.) |
|              |       | IS250 (2WD models):
|              |       | 1.20 qt. (1.15 L, 1.01 Imp.qt.) |
|              |       | IS250 (AWD models):
|              |       | 1.10 qt. (1.05 L, 0.92 Imp.qt.) |

| Oil type and viscosity | IS250 (AWD) | Hypoid gear oil API GL-5
|                        |             | Above 0°F (-18°C): SAE90
|                        |             | Below 0°F (-18°C): SAE80W or SAE80W-90 |

| Others | Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5, Toyota Genuine Differential Synthetic Gear Oil or equivalent |
### Automatic Transmission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>IS350</th>
<th>IS250 (2WD)</th>
<th>IS250 (AWD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluid capacity</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and refill</td>
<td>1.9 qt. (1.8 L, 1.6 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>1.9 qt. (1.8 L, 1.6 Imp.qt.)</td>
<td>3.0 qt. (2.8 L, 2.5 Imp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid type</td>
<td>Toyota Genuine ATF WS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ **NOTICE**

Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

### Manual transmission

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gear oil capacity</strong></td>
<td>19 qt. (1.8 L, 1.6 Imp.qt.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gear oil type</strong></td>
<td>API GL-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended gear oil viscosity</strong></td>
<td>SAE75W-90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

⚠️ **NOTICE**

Using manual transmission gear oil other than "TOYOTA Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil API GL-5" may cause occurrence of gear noise or other deterioration.

### Clutch

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Clutch free play</strong></td>
<td>0.2 — 0.6 in. (5 — 15 mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluid type</strong></td>
<td>SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Brakes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pedal clearance *1</th>
<th>IS 350</th>
<th>IS 250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Manual transmission</td>
<td>4.13 in. (105 mm) Min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedal free play</td>
<td>0.04 — 0.08 in. (1.0 — 2.0 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake pad wear limit</td>
<td>0.04 in. (1.0 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake lining wear limit</td>
<td>0.04 in. (1.0 mm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake pedal travel *2/lever travel *3</td>
<td>7 — 9 clicks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 — 6 clicks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fluid type: SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

---

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) while the engine is running.

*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 67.4 lbf (300 N, 30.6 kgf).

*3: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 50.0 lbf (200 N, 20.4 kgf).
### 6-1. Specifications

#### Steering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Free play</th>
<th>Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### Tires and wheels

**Type A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire size</th>
<th>205/55R16 89W, T125/70D17 98M (spare)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Front and rear tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Driving under normal conditions  
  Front tires: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm² or bar)  
  Rear tires: 38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm² or bar)  
  Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)  
  Add 5.8 psi (40 kPa, 0.4 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. |
| Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm² or bar) |
| Wheel size                 | 16 × 7JJ, 17 × 4T (spare)            |
| Wheel nut torque           | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)      |
### Type B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Tire size</strong></th>
<th>225/45R17 90W, 245/45R17 95W, 125/70D17 98M (spare)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Front and rear tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)** | Driving under normal conditions  
Front tires:  
35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm² or bar)  
Rear tires:  
38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm² or bar)  
Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)  
Add 4.5 psi (30 kPa, 0.3 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. |
| **Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)** | 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm² or bar) |
| **Wheel size** | 17 × 8JJ, 17 × 4T (spare) |
| **Wheel nut torque** | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |
## Type C

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tire size</strong></td>
<td>225/45R17 91V, 225/45R17 91V, T125/70D17 98M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front and rear tire inflation pressure</strong> (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td>
<td>Driving under normal conditions&lt;br&gt;Front tires: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm² or bar)&lt;br&gt;Rear tires: 38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm² or bar)&lt;br&gt;Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)&lt;br&gt;Add 7.2 psi (50 kPa, 0.5 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spare tire inflation pressure</strong> (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)</td>
<td>60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm² or bar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheel size</strong></td>
<td>17 × 8JJ, 17 × 4T (spare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wheel nut torque</strong></td>
<td>76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Type D

| **Tire Size**       | **Front tires:** 225/45R17 95V  
                      | **Rear tires:** 245/45R17 95V  
                      | **Spare tire:** T125/70R17 98M |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| **Front and Rear Tire Inflation Pressure** | **Driving under normal conditions**  
                      | Front tires: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm² or bar)  
                      | Rear tires: 38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm² or bar)  
                      | Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)  
                      | Add 10 psi (70 kPa, 0.7 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. |
| **Spare Tire Inflation Pressure** | 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm² or bar) |
| **Wheel Size**      | 17 × 8JJ, 17 × 4T (spare) |
| **Wheel Nut Torque** | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |
### Type E

| **Tire size** | Front tires: 225/40R18 88Y  
Rear tires: 255/40R18 95Y  
Spare tire: T145/70R17 106M |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| **Front and rear tire inflation pressure**  
(Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | Driving under normal conditions  
Front tires: 35 psi (240 kPa, 2.4 kgf/cm² or bar)  
Rear tires: 38 psi (260 kPa, 2.6 kgf/cm² or bar)  
Driving at high speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) (in countries where such speeds are permitted by law)  
Add 7.2 psi (50 kPa, 0.5 kgf/cm² or bar) to the front tires and rear tires. Never exceed the maximum cold tire inflation pressure indicated on the tire sidewall. |
| **Spare tire inflation pressure**  
(Recommended cold tire inflation pressure) | 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 kgf/cm² or bar) |
| **Wheel size** | Front wheels: 18 × 8J  
Rear wheels: 18 × 8 1/2J  
Spare wheel: 17 × 4T |
| **Wheel nut torque** | 76 ft•lbf (103 N•m, 10.5 kgf•m) |
### Light bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Light Bulbs</th>
<th>Bulb No.</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headlights</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High beam</td>
<td>9005</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low/high* beam (discharge bulbs)</td>
<td>D4S</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low beam* (halogen bulbs)</td>
<td>H11</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exterior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front turn signal lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lights</td>
<td>168</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front fog lights</td>
<td>9006</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk light</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear turn signal lights</td>
<td>7440</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back-up lights</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer foot lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interior</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity lights</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overhead courtesy lights</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Door courtesy lights</strong></td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: If equipped

A: D4S discharge bulbs
B: H11 halogen bulbs
C: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
D: HB3 halogen bulbs
E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
F: HB4 halogen bulbs
G: Double end bulbs
Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline. Premium unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 91 (Research Octane Number 96) or higher required for optimum engine performance.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A. and CGSB3.5-M93 in Canada.

- **Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline**
  To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

- **If premium gasoline is not available**
  If 91 rating gasoline cannot be obtained, you may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 87 (Research Octane Rating 91).

- **If your engine knocks**
  - Consult your Lexus dealer.
  - You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

- **Gasoline quality**
  In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Lexus dealer.
Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the US, Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC) that is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the US, category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and customer satisfaction through better performance.

Lexus recommends the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Lexus recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the US contains detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline

Cleaner burning gasoline, including reformulated gasoline that contains oxygenates such as ethanol or MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) is available in many areas.

Lexus recommends the use of cleaner burning gasoline and appropriately blended reformulated gasoline. These types of gasoline provide excellent vehicle performance, reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

Lexus does not recommend blended gasoline

- Lexus allows the use of oxygenate blended gasoline where the oxygenate content is up to 10% ethanol or 15% MTBE.
- If you use gasohol in your Lexus, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Lexus does not recommend gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Lexus DOES NOT recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Lexus dealer for service.
NOTICE

■ Notice on gasoline quality
  ● Do not use leaded gasoline.
    Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle’s three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
  ● Do not use gasohol other than that stated here.
    Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
  ● IS250: Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 91 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage and should be corrected by refueling with higher octane unleaded gasoline.
  ● IS350: Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 91 may result in engine knocking and significantly reduced performance. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage and should be corrected by refueling with higher octane unleaded gasoline.

■ Fuel-related poor driveability
  If after using a different type of fuel, poor driveability is encountered (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.), discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

■ When refueling with gasohol
  Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle’s paint.
6-1. Specifications
Tire information

Typical tire symbols

1. Tire size  (→P. 400)
2. DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)  (→P. 399)
3. Location of tread wear indicators  (→P. 401)
4. Tire ply composition and materials
   Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.
5. Radial tires or bias-ply tires
   A radial tire has RADIAL on the sidewall. A tire not marked RADIAL is a bias-ply tire.
6. TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE
   A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly filled in the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.
7. Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure  (→P. 403)
8. Maximum cold tire inflation pressure  (→P. 403)
   This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.
9. Uniform tire quality grading
   For details, see “Uniform tire quality grading” that follows.
Summer tire or all season tire  
An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

**Typical DOT and tire identification number (TIN)**

1. DOT symbol*
2. Tire Identification Number (TIN)
3. Tire manufacturer’s identification mark
4. Tire size code
5. Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)
6. Manufacturing week
7. Manufacturing year

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.
6-1. Specifications

### Tire size

#### Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.

1. **Tire use** *(P = Passenger car, T = Temporary use)*
2. **Section width** (millimeters)
3. **Aspect ratio** *(tire height to section width)*
4. **Tire construction code** *(R = Radial, D = Diagonal)*
5. **Wheel diameter** (inches)
6. **Load index** *(2 or 3 digits)*
7. **Speed symbol** *(alphabet with one letter)*

#### Tire dimensions

1. **Section width**
2. **Tire height**
3. **Wheel diameter**
Tire section names

- Bead
- Sidewall
- Shoulder
- Tread
- Belt
- Inner liner
- Reinforcing rubber
- Carcass
- Rim lines
- Bead wires
- Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S.A. Department of Transportation.

It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Lexus vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Lexus dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

- **DOT quality grades**
  
  All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

  For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A
6-1. Specifications

■ Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

■ Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire’s ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

■ Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire’s resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.
Warning: The temperature grades for this tire are established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

### Glossary of tire terminology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire related term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessory weight</td>
<td>The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cold tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curb weight</td>
<td>The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum inflation pressure</td>
<td>The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Maximum loaded vehicle weight | The sum of:  
(a) Curb weight  
(b) Accessory weight  
(c) Vehicle capacity weight  
(d) Production options weight                                                                 |
| Normal occupant weight    | 150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows                                                                                                      |
### 6-1. Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire related term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Production options weight</td>
<td>The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle capacity weight</td>
<td>The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle’s designated seating capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intended outboard sidewall</td>
<td>(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) The outward facing sidewall of asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupant distribution</td>
<td>Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended inflation pressure</td>
<td>Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim</td>
<td>A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)</td>
<td>Nominal diameter of the bead seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim size designation</td>
<td>Rim diameter and width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim type designation</td>
<td>The industry manufacturer’s designation for a rim by style or code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rim width</td>
<td>Nominal distance between rim flanges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.1. Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tire related term</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicle maximum load on the tire</strong></td>
<td>The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Vehicle normal load on the tire</strong></td>
<td>The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing it by two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Weather side</strong></td>
<td>The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants</th>
<th>Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants</th>
<th>Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 through 4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 in front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 through 10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 in front, 1 in second seat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-2. Customization

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by an authorized Lexus dealership.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Lexus dealer for further details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
<th>Customized setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Smart access system with push-button start (→P. 4)</td>
<td>Smart access system with push-button start</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation signal (Emergency flashers)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation signal (Buzzer)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless remote control (→P. 16)</td>
<td>Wireless remote control</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unlocking operation</td>
<td>Driver’s door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps</td>
<td>All doors unlocked in one step</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Automatic door lock function to be activated if door is not opened after being unlocked</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6-2. Customization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
<th>Customized setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wireless remote control (→P.16)</td>
<td>Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
<td>60 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation signal (Emergency flashers)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation signal (Buzzer)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk unlocking function</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk unlocking operation</td>
<td>Push and hold</td>
<td>Push twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>One short push</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Panic function</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Door lock (→P.19)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
<th>Customized setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unlocking using a key</td>
<td>Driver’s door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps</td>
<td>All doors unlocked in one step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-detecting automatic door lock function (Manual transmissions)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed-detecting automatic door lock function (Automatic transmissions)</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening driver’s door unlocks all doors (Manual transmissions)</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opening driver’s door unlocks all doors (Automatic transmissions)</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors.</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors.</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Function</td>
<td>Default setting</td>
<td>Customized setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power windows (→P. 45)</td>
<td>Linked door lock operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Linked door key operation</td>
<td>Open and close</td>
<td>Open only, Close only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Wireless remote control linked operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon roof (→P. 48)</td>
<td>Linked door lock operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Linked door key operation</td>
<td>Open and close</td>
<td>Open only, Close only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Linked operation of components when door key is used</td>
<td>Slide only</td>
<td>Tilt only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Wireless remote control linked operation</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Linked operation of components when wireless remote control used</td>
<td>Slide only</td>
<td>Tilt only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic light control system (→P. 122)</td>
<td>Light sensor sensitivity</td>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>Level 1 to 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td> </td>
<td>Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed</td>
<td>30 seconds</td>
<td>0 seconds, 60 seconds, 90 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 6-2. Customization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Default setting</th>
<th>Customized setting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Windshield wipers and washer (→P.126)</td>
<td>Switching operation when the vehicle is stationary</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drip prevention function</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time elapsed before the drip prevention function operates</td>
<td>Variable depending on the vehicle speed</td>
<td>3 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexus parking assist-sensor (→P.142)</td>
<td>Back sensor operation display and buzzer</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buzzer volume</td>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>Level 1 to 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Distance which a sensor detects</td>
<td>150 cm (4.9 ft.)</td>
<td>60 cm (2.0 ft.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination (→P. 209)</td>
<td>Time elapsed before lights turn off</td>
<td>15 seconds</td>
<td>7.5 seconds 30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation when the doors are unlocked</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation after the engine switch turned OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Front foot well lighting</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shift lever lighting</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Outer foot light</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>OFF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following item must be initialized for normal system operation in cases such as after the battery is reconnected, or maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>When to initialize</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power window</td>
<td>• After reconnecting or changing the battery</td>
<td>P. 45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• After changing a fuse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil maintenance data</td>
<td>After changing engine oil</td>
<td>P. 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure warning system</td>
<td>• When the standard tire pressure changes by replacing tires or wheels</td>
<td>P. 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When tires are rotated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When tire pressure sensors are replaced</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• When driving with the tires inflated to a higher than standard tire pressure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6-3. Initialization
For US owners

7

Reporting safety defects
for U.S. owners

414
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-25-LEXUS).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Lexus Division of Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-800-424-9393 (or 366-0123 in Washington, DC area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.
Index

Alphabetical index .................................. 416

What to do if... ........................................ 425
### Alphabetical index

#### A
- A/C (Air conditioning system) 170
- ABS (Anti-lock brake system) 148
- AFS (Adaptive front lighting system) 123
- Adaptive front lighting system (AFS) 123
- Air conditioning filter 299
- Air conditioning system (A/C) 170
- Air conditioning filter 299
- Air conditioning system (A/C) 170
- Airbags
  - Airbag operating conditions 63
  - Airbag precautions for your child 67
  - Airbag warning light 340
  - Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 64
  - Curtain shield airbag precautions 67
- Front passenger occupant classification system 72
- General airbag precautions 67
- Locations of airbags 61
- Modification and disposal of airbags 71
- Proper driving posture 59, 67
- Side airbag operating conditions 64
- Side airbag precautions 67
- SRS airbags 61
- Alarm 56
- Antenna 186
- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 148
- Armrest 232
- Ashtrays 225

#### Audio system
- Antenna 186
- AUX adapter 206
- CD player/changer 189
- MP3/WMA disc 195
- Optimal use 203
- Radio 182
- Steering wheel audio switch 207

#### Automatic air conditioning system 170

#### Automatic headlight leveling system 124

#### Automatic light control system 122

#### Automatic transmission
- Automatic transmission 101
- If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 367
- S mode 103
- AUX adapter 206

#### BA (Brake assist) 148

#### Back-up lights
- Wattage 394

#### Battery
- Checking 279
- If the vehicle has discharged battery 372
- Preparing and checking before winter 161

#### Bottle holders 218

#### Brake
- Fluid 278
- Parking brake 108
- Brake assist (BA) 148
Alphabetical index

C

Care

Exterior ................................................... 252
Interior..................................................... 254
Seat belts...............................................255
Cargo capacity ....................................... 157
Cargo hooks .......................................... 238
CD changer .............................................189
CD player..................................................189
Chains...................................................... 161
Child restraint system (CRS)
  Booster seats, definition............... 77
  Booster seats, installation........... 81
  Convertible seats, definition........ 77
  Convertible seats, installation..... 81
  Front passenger occupant
    classification system .................72
  Infant seats, definition...............77
  Infant seats, installation............81
  Installing CRS with lower
    anchorages................................... 84
  Installing CRS with seatbelts ......81
  Installing CRS with top straps......85
Child safety
  Airbag precautions ........................... 67
  Battery precautions .........................281, 374
  Child restraint system ................. 77
  Child-protectors ............................. 20
  How your child should wear
    the seatbelt ..................................37
  Installing child restraints .......... 80
  Moon roof precautions ................. 50
  Power window lock switch .......... 45
  Power window precautions ............ 47
  Removed electronic key battery
    precautions ..................................303
  Seat belt comfort guide ..............35
  Seat belt extender precautions ....39
Seat belt precautions ......................38
Seat heater precautions..............229, 231
Trunk precautions .........................25
Child-protectors ..............................20
Cigarette lighter .............................226
Cleaning
  Exterior................................................... 252
  Interior ..................................................... 254
  Seat belts...............................................255
Clock ...........................................................221
Coat hooks......................................... 236
Compass............................................... 246
Condenser ........................................... 278
Console box ......................................... 214
Cooling system
  Engine overheating .........................375
Cornering assist sensors ...............142
Cruise control
  Cruise control..................................130
  Dynamic radar cruise control ........133
Cup holder ........................................... 216
Curtain shield airbags .....................61
Customizable features .....................406
Daytime running light system .......123
Defogger
  Rear window .......................................178
  Side mirror .......................................178
Dimension .............................................380
Dinghy towing ..................................166, 167
Display
  Dynamic radar cruise control ........133
  Satellite switch mode ......................222
  Trip information ................................119
  Warning message ..............................344
Do-it-yourself maintenance ............263

417
Alphabetical index

Door courtesy lights
Door courtesy lights.........209
Wattage......................394
Door pockets....................218
Doors
Door glasses....................45
Door lock........................19
Side mirrors.....................43
Driver’s seat belt reminder light....341
Driving
Correct posture.................59
Procedures......................90
Driving position memory........28
Electric power steering (EPS)....148
Electronic key
If your electronic key battery
is discharged..................369
Emergency, in case of
If the engine will not start.....366
If the shift lever cannot be
shifted from P....................367
If the vehicle has discharged
battery...............................372
If the warning buzzer sounds....339
If the warning light turns on.....339
If the warning message is
displayed.........................344
If you have a flat tire..........358
If you lose your keys............368
If you think something is
wrong..............................335
If your electronic key battery
is discharged....................369
If your vehicle becomes stuck....377
If your vehicle needs to be
towed..............................328
If your vehicle overheats........375
Engine
Compartment.....................269
Engine switch.....................98
Hood..............................266
How to start the engine........98
Identification number...........381
If the engine will not start.....366
Overheating......................375
Engine compartment cover.......271
Engine coolant
Capacity.........................385
Checking.........................276
Preparing and checking
before winter........................161
Engine coolant temperature
gauge.................................109
Engine immobilizer system.....54
Engine oil
Capacity.........................384
Checking.........................272
Preparing and checking
before winter........................161
Engine oil maintenance data....275
EPS (Electric power steering).....148
Event data recorder.............337
First-aid kit storage belt........238
Floor mat.........................237
Fluid
Brake.........................278
Washer.........................282
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetical index</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alphabetical index</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fog lights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch.............................. 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage................................ 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Foot well lighting</strong> .............. 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front fog lights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch.............................. 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage................................ 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front passenger occupant</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classification system.............. 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front passenger’s seat belt</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reminder light........................ 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front seats</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustment.................................. 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving position memory.............. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat position memory.................. 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Front turn signal lights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage................................ 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fuel</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity................................ 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel gauge................................ 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel pump shut off system............ 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas station information.............. 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information................................ 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refueling.................................. 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler door........................ 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel pump shut off system............ 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses...................................... 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Garage door opener</strong> .............. 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gas station information</strong> ........... 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gauges</strong> .................................. 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glove box</strong> .............................. 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Glove box light</strong> ........................ 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Head restraints</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting.................................. 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headlight aim</strong> ....................... 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headlight cleaner</strong> ................... 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headlights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discharge headlights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>precautions.......................... 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs.................. 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch...................................... 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage.................................. 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heaters</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heaters............................ 228, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side mirror............................. 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hill-start assist control</strong> .......... 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hood</strong> .................................... 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hooks</strong> .................................... 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo...................................... 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coat........................................ 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping bag............................ 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I/M test</strong> ............................... 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Identification</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine..................................... 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle.................................... 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Illuminated entry system</strong> ........ 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicator lights</strong> ..................... 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initialization</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items to initialize..................... 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inside rear view mirror</strong> .......... 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interior lights</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior lights.......................... 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch...................................... 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage.................................. 394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jack</strong> .................................... 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positioning the jack................... 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing the wheel.................... 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jack handle</strong> ........................... 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>K</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you lose your keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If your electronic key battery is discharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless remote control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>L</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door courtesy lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog light switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlights switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior light switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer foot lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overhead courtesy light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal light switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuff lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift lever lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn signal lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>M</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do-it-yourself maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument panel light control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inside rear view mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side mirror heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity mirrors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon roof</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3 disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-information display</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>P</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking assist sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking brake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCS (Pre-collision system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro dust and pollen removal mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power windows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-collision system (PCS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radar cruise control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDS (Radio data system)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear sunshade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear turn signal lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing light bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wattage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear view mirror</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic key battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light bulbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scuff lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjusting the seat belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child restraint system installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning and maintaining the seat belts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to wear your seat belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How your child should wear the seat belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant women, proper seat belt use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reminder light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt extenders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat belt pretensioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heaters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat position memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat ventilators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seating capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child seats/child restraint system installation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving position memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front passenger seat position memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head restraint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properly sitting in the seat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat adjustment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat adjustment precautions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat heaters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventilated seats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service reminder indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift lever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transmission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual transmission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Alphabetical Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shift lever lighting</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift lock system</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shopping bag hooks</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side airbags</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side marker lights switch</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side mirror Adjusting and folding</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving position memory</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart access system with push-button start</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry function</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starting the engine</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare tire Inflation pressure</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spare tire</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spark plug</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifications</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer Speed indicator</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering wheel Audio switches</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving position memory</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual adjustment</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power adjustment</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage feature</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuck If your vehicle becomes stuck</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun visors</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunshade Rear</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roof</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch ECT switch</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine switch</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETCS switch</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog light switch</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light switches</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power door lock switch</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power window switch</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satellite switches</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission shift switches</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Window lock switch</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wipers and washer switch</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer Tacho indicator</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tail lights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft deterrent system Alarm</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine immobilizer system</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft prevention labels</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire information Glossary</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire identification number</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform tire quality grading</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires Chains</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you have a flat tire</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation pressure</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflation pressure sensor</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotating tires</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snow tires</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Total load capacity.................................160
Warning buzzers
   Brake system................................339
   Open door ....................................341
   Seat belt reminder........................340

Warning lights
   Anti-lock brake system (ABS).........340
   Brake assist system......................340
   Brake system...............................339
   Charging system..........................340
   Electric power steering
   warning light ................................340
   Electronic engine control
   system ........................................340
   Low fuel level ................................341
   Low tire pressure warning
   light ...........................................341
   Master warning light......................341
   Open door ....................................341
   Pre-collision system.......................340
   Pretensioners ................................340
   Seat belt reminder light..................341
   SRS airbags ....................................340

Warning messages
   AWD system ................................345
   Dynamic radar
   cruise control ..............................345, 349
   Engine oil level ...........................349
   Engine oil maintenance .................349
   Engine oil pressure .......................344
   Hill-start assist control ................348
   Hood ..........................................349
   Lexus parking assist
   sensor ...........................................345, 349
   Moon roof ....................................349
   Open door ....................................349
   Parking brake ...............................349
   Pre-collision system ......................345, 349
Alphabetical index

Smart access system with  push-button start ..........................355
Steering lock ...........................................345
Tire inflation pressure  
    warning system ........................345, 349
Traction control (TRC) ..................348
Trunk ....................................................349
Vehicle stability control  
    (VSC) ..................................................348
Washer fluid ........................................349
Washer  
    Checking ............................................282
Preparation and checking  
    before winter ...............................161
    Switch .............................................126
Washing and waxing .................252
Weight  
    Cargo capacity ..................................157
    Load limits ..................................160
    Weight .............................................380
Wheels .............................................297
Window glasses .........................45
Window lock switch .....................45
Windows  
    Power windows .........................45
    Rear window defogger ..............178
    Washer ...........................................126
Windshield wipers .......................126
Wireless remote control  
    Replacing the battery ..................302
WMA disc ........................................195
# What to do if...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A tire punctures</td>
<td>P. 358</td>
<td>If you have a flat tire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine does not start</td>
<td>P. 366</td>
<td>If the engine will not start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. 54</td>
<td>Engine immobilizer system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P. 369</td>
<td>If the battery is discharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The shift lever cannot be moved out from P</td>
<td>P. 367</td>
<td>If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone</td>
<td>P. 375</td>
<td>If your vehicle overheats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steam can be seen coming from under the hood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The key is lost</td>
<td>P. 368</td>
<td>If you lose your keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The battery runs out</td>
<td>P. 372</td>
<td>If the battery is discharged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The doors cannot be locked</td>
<td>P. 19</td>
<td>Doors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The horn begins to sound</td>
<td>P. 56</td>
<td>Alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand</td>
<td>P. 377</td>
<td>If the vehicle becomes stuck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
What to do if...

The warning light or indicator light comes on P. 339

If the warning light turns on

Warning lights

Brake system warning light or P. 339

Malfunction indicator lamp or P. 340

“ABS” warning light or P. 340

Driver’s seat belt reminder light P. 341

Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light P. 341

Low fuel level warning light P. 341

Master warning light P. 341

SRS warning light P. 340

Electric power steering warning light P. 340

Open door warning light P. 341

Pre-collision safety system warning light P. 340

Charging system warning light P. 340

Low tire pressure warning light P. 341

The warning message is displayed P. 344

If the warning message is displayed
### GAS STATION INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary catch lever</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk opener</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler door</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood lock release lever</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel filler door opener</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire inflation pressure</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>IS250 (2WD models)</th>
<th>IS250 (AWD models)</th>
<th>IS350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill)</td>
<td>6.6 (6.3, 5.5)</td>
<td>6.8 (6.4, 5.7)</td>
<td>6.6 (6.3, 5.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine oil type</td>
<td>Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil grade: ILSAC multigrade engine oil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended oil viscosity: SAE-5W-30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Fuel tank capacity: 17.2 gal. (65L, 14.3 Imp.gal.)
- Fuel type: Unleaded gasoline only
- Cold tire inflation pressure: P. 389
- Engine oil capacity:
  - With filler: 6.6 (6.3, 5.5) for IS250 (2WD models), 6.8 (6.4, 5.7) for IS250 (AWD models), 6.6 (6.3, 5.5) for IS350
  - Without filler: 6.2 (5.9, 5.2) for IS250 (2WD models), 6.3 (6.0, 5.3) for IS250 (AWD models), 6.2 (5.9, 5.2) for IS350

P. 52, 383

427